

Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 1/95

Sentinel-5 L2 Prototype Processors

Algorithm Theoretical Basis Document for NO2

Prepared by	: Jos van Geffen (KNMI)	
Checked by	: Frank Vonk (S&T)	
Approved by	: Ping Wang (KNMI)	

The copyright in this document is vested in KNMI. This document may only be reproduced in whole or in part, or stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means electronic, mechanical, photocopying or otherwise, either with the prior permission of KNMI or in accordance with the terms of ESA Contract No. 4000118463/16/NL/AI.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 2/95

Additional Authors/Checkers

Co-authored by :	Henk Eskes (KNMI)	
Co-authored by :	Folkert Boersma (KNMI)	
Co-authored by :	Pepijn Veefkind (KNMI)	
Checked by :		
Checked by :		
Checked by :		



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 3/95

Change Log

Issue	Date	Item	Comments	
0.1	2017-02-01	All	Document creation	
0.2	2017-02-20	4, 6	First version of sections	
		9, A	Sections added	
0.3	2017-02-24	4, 6	Improved and expanded	
		7, 8	Sections added	
1.0	2017-02-27	<u> </u>	Document released to ESA for review	
1.1	2017-08-30	4.5	Aligned requirements to S5L2PP System requirements document RD6 (PCR RID #251)	
		6	Updated section throughout to reflect latest selected baselines for algorithm (PCR RID #260)	
		6.1, 6.3.4	Updated Figure 4 and text with S5 L2 auxillary product that will contain snow/ice flag and surface elevation data (PCR RID #257)	
		6.2	Updated Figure 4 with S5 L2 product names (PCR RID #252)	
		8.2	Algorithm testing and verification expanded	
		9.3	Added NO ₂ product size (PCR RID #261)	
		4 – 9	Additional updates and textual improvements	
1.2	2017-09-11	6	Process scheme (Fig. 4) expanded and text adapted accordingly	
		6.4.1	Cloud fraction & cloud radiance fraction description expanded	
		B, C	Appendices added	
1.3	2017-09-21	6.4.2	Surface albedo description expanded	
		6.5.1	Description of de-striping approach expanded	
		6.6.1	Description of data assimilation / CTM system expanded	
		6.7.3	Some details on including BRDF effects added	
		6.8.1	Some more information on use of the averaging kernel added	
		7.2	Text on sphericity correction of AMF improved	
		7.4	Description of components of the error expanded	
		9.3	Output product overview expanded and improved	
		9.5	Overview of open issues updated	
		4, 6, 7, 9	Further updates and fine-tuning of the text	
1.9	2017-09-21	<u> </u>	Released to S&T for checking	
1.9.1	2017-09-28	5	Added as requested by S&T section numbering adapted accordingly	
2.0	2017-10-02	 -	Document released to ESA for review	
2.0.1	2018-02-06	2	Updated list applicable and reference documents (PDR RID #630)	
		4.4	Note added on unit conversion of (ir)radiance (PDR RID #927)	
		6.2.6	Added note that we may update reference spectra (PDR RID #1023)	
		6.3.3	Switched to AAI $354/388$ nm pair, in line with OMI and S5P/TROPOMI	
		6.4.1	Set option of use of BRDF to non-baseline (PDR RID #929)	
		6.6.1	Expanded data assimilation description and philosophy (PDR RID #1039)	
2.0.2	2018-03-13	6.3.1	Co-registration description introduced following discussion at PDR;	
			section & equation numbering and Tables 7 & 23 adapted accordingly	
2.1	2018-03-15	_	Document released to ESA	
2.1.1	2018-07-11	6.2	Changes in text when switching DOAS solver highlighted	



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 4/95

Change Log – continued

Issue	Date	Item	Comments
2.1.2	2018-11-15	_	Figures 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, 12 redone using TROPOMI data
	to	4.2,4.3	Text updated where needed
	2018-11-22	6.2	Text updated in view of switch of DOAS solver QDOAS to S5P/TROPOMI
		6.3,6.4,6.7	Text updated where needed
		6.8	Product overview Table 18 adapted & text on quality flags expanded
		7.1,7.2,7.4	Text updated and superfluous figure removed
		9.1,9.2	Text and tables updated where needed
		9.3	Text and product detailed output Table 24 updated
		9.5	List of open issues updated
		D	Appendix on the qa_value definition added
2.2	2018-11-23	_	Released to S&T for checking
2.2.1	2018-12-05	_	Minor updates and textual correction requested by S&T
3.0	2018-12-15	_	Document released to ESA for review
3.0.1	2019-02-04	6.2.9	Usage of Level-1B quality flags added (CDR RID #1813)
	to	6.2.7	Description of a spike removal algorithm added
	2019-03-28	6.3.3	Clarified possible use of AAI in the future (CDR RID #2172)
		6.7.5, 6.7.6	Clearer specification of tropospheric AMFs in data product
		6.8	Product overview Table 18 and product usage Table 19 updated
		9.1	Computational effort using known hardware specs (CDR RID #1795)
		9.4	Section on breakpoint output parameters added (CDR RID #1778)
		Α	Description on limiting cloud fraction to $[0:1]$ added
		D	Table entry #5 added and #8 updated, minor corrections
		E	Overview of process configuration parameters added (CDR RID #1675)
			Minor textual corrections and improvements
3.1	2019-05-17	_	Document released
3.2	2021-06-10	4.1, 4.2, 4.3	Minor updates after ESA & EUMETSAT reviews of the DPM
	to	6.1, 6.2, 6.3	(AR1 RID #2928: 6.3.4; #2927: 9.4; #3107: 6.2.6, B.2, C,
	2021-07-06	6.4, 6.7, 6.8	#3111: 6.4.1; #3113: 6.3.1)
		9.2, 9.3, 9.4	as well as some textual improvements
4.0	2021-07-12	_	Document released
4.0.1	2021-12-15	В	Minor updates after ESA & EUMETSAT reviews (AR1 RID #3472)
4.1	2022-01-17	_	Document released
4.1.1	2023-06-13	6.4.1, 6.8	Added what NO ₂ ghost column is & to Table 18 (correct in Table 17)
		6.7.3	Remark added: AMF LUT values scaled with AMFgeo (SPR4063)
		D	Table entry #2: sun glint flag only applied over water (SPR4063)
4.1.2	2023-07-11	6.3.5.3	Section added on flagging in the S5 AUX product (SPR4063)
4.1.3	2023-07-18	6.6.1	Text on CAMS usage updated to reflect CAMS improvements since 2018
4.1.4	2023-08-10	6.3.5	Sections added on flagging in S5 L2 CLD and AUI products (SPR4063)
5.0	2023-09-01	_	Document released



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 5/95

Change Log – continued

Issue	Date	Item	Comments	
5.0.1	2023-11-23	9.5	Open issues overview updated	
		10	Section on Possible future developments added, as requested	
5.0.2	2023-11-30	6.3.5	Text updated with more details on flagging and qa_value	
		6.1, 6.2.1	Minor improvements as requested and some textual updates	
		6.4.3, 6.5	[idem]	
		7.2, 7.4, 9.3	[idem]	
		6.6, 6.7	Major updates related to description and use of the CAMS system	
		8	Major update of entire validation chapter	
5.1	2023-12-01	_	Document released	
5.1.1	2024-01-08	6.2.9, D	Updates related to RID 4186	
		6.3, 6.5	Updates related to RID 4207 & 4230	
		10	Update related to RID 4203	
		_	No updates needed related to RID 4190 & 4204 and SPR 3987	
5.2	2024-01-15	_	Document released	



Reference : KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001 Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 6/95

Table of Contents

Change	e Log	3
List of	Tables	8
List of	Figures	8
1 I	ntroduction	10
1.1	Purpose and objective	10
1.2	Document overview	10
1.3	Acknowledgements	10
2	Applicable and reference documents	11
2.1	Applicable documents	11
2.2	Reference documents	11
2.3	Electronic references	12
3 1	Terms, definitions and abbreviated terms	13
3.1	Terms and definitions	13
3.2	Acronyms and abbreviations	13
4 I	ntroduction to the Sentinel-5 NO ₂ algorithm	15
4.1	Nitrogen dioxide in troposphere and stratosphere	15
4.2	Heritage	17
4.3	Separating stratospheric and tropospheric NO ₂ with a data assimilation system	18
4.4	NO ₂ column retrieval for Sentinel-5	19
4.5	NO ₂ data product requirements	19
5 I	nstrument Overview	20
6 [Detailed algorithm description	21
6.1	Overview of the NO ₂ retrieval algorithm	21
6.2	DOAS NO ₂ slant column fit	21
6.2.	1 Measured reflectance	22
6.2.	2 Wavelength calibration & common wavelength grid	23
6.2.	Minimising the chi-squared merit function	24
6.2.	4 Modelled reflectance	24
6.2.	5 Optical density DOAS retrieval	26
6.2.0	8 Reference spectra	27
6.2.	7 Spike removal	28
6.2.8	·	29
6.2.9		29
6.3		30
6.3.		31
6.3.2		32
6.3.		32
6.3.4		32
6.3.		32
6.4		35
6.4.		35
6.4.		37
6.4.	3,	38
6.4.	,	38



Reference : KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001 Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 7/95

6.5	De-striping the NO ₂ slant columns
6.5	.1 Description of the de-striping approach
6.5	.2 Input & Output
6.6	The CAMS system
6.6	.1 CAMS overview and comparison with TM5-MP
6.6	.2 Input & Output
6.7	Separation of stratosphere and troposphere & vertical column calculation
6.7	.1 Separation of stratospheric and tropospheric NO ₂
6.7	.2 Air-mass factor and vertical column calculations
6.7	.3 Altitude dependent AMFs
6.7.	.4 Temperature correction
6.7.	.5 Cloud correction
6.7.	.6 Input & Output
6.8	The NO ₂ data product
6.8	.1 Averaging kernels
6.9	Near-real time processing vs. off-line / (re-)processing
7	Error analysis
7.1	Slant column errors
7.2	Errors in the stratospheric (slant) columns
7.3	Errors in the tropospheric air-mass factors
7.4	Total errors in the tropospheric NO ₂ columns
8	Validation
8.1	Validation requirements
8.2	Algorithm testing and verification
8.3	Stratospheric NO ₂ validation
8.4	Tropospheric NO ₂ validation
9	Feasibility
9.1	Estimated computational effort
9.2	Static and dynamic input
9.2.	.1 Static input
9.2.	.2 Dynamic input
9.3	Output product overview
9.4	Breakpoint output parameters
9.5	Open issues
10	Possible future developments
Α	Effective cloud fraction in the NO ₂ window
A.1	Adjusting albedo to respect physical limits to the cloud fraction
В	Wavelength calibration
B.1	Description of the problem
B.2	Non-linear model function and Jacobian
B.2	Prior information for the optimal estimation fit
B.3	Application of the wavelength calibration in NO ₂
С	High-sampling interpolation
	Data quality value: the qa_value flags
	Overview of process configuration parameters of S5P/TROPOMI NO ₂



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

8/95

Date: 15 January 2024

E.1	NO ₂ process configuration	76
E.1.1	Wavelength calibration configuration	76
E.1.2		77
E.1.3	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	78
E.1.4		79
	•	
E.1.5		80
E.1.6		80
E.1.7	•	81
E.2	Example XML process control file	83
F Re	eferences	88
List o	f Tables	
1	NO ₂ data product requirements	20
2	Settings of DOAS retrieval of NO ₂	26
3	Input of the wavelength calibration	28
4	Output of the wavelength calibration	28
5	Input of the DOAS retrieval	28
6	Output of the DOAS retrieval	29
7	Other data products needed.	31
8 9	Effect of external product flags on NO ₂ product	33 38
10	Input of cloud fraction & cloud radiance fraction NO ₂	39
11	Output of cloud fraction & cloud radiance fraction NO ₂	39
12	Input of the de-striping correction	40
13	Output of the de-striping correction	40
14	Output of the CAMS system	42
15	AMF LUT	47
16	Input of the vertical column processing	49
17	Output of the vertical column processing	49
18	Final NO ₂ vertical column data product	50
19 20	Data product user applications Estimate of AMF errors	51 56
20 21	Tropospheric column and uncertainty estimates from OMI	57
22	Static input data	62
23	Dynamic input data	63
24	Data product list of data output file	64
25	Diagnostic output parameters	66
26	Look-up tables for reflectance calculations	69
27	A priori values for the wavelength fit	72
28	Data quality value detemination	75
List o	f Figures	
1	Tropospheric NO ₂ for April 2018	15
2	Stratosperic NO ₂ for 1 April 2018	16
3	NO ₂ data record UV/Vis satellite instruments	17
4	NO ₂ retrieval process scheme	22
5	Example irradiance and radiance	23
6	Example measured and modelled reflectance	25
7 o	Cloud fraction method comparison	37 43
8 9	NO ₂ forecast and analysis differences	43



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date: 15 January 2024 9/95

10	Tropospheric NO ₂ difference from resolution	46
11	Error in slant column versus SNR	55
12	Tropospheric column and error estimates from TROPOMI	58
13	High sampling interpolation on part of a solar observation	73



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 10/95

1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose and objective

This document, identified as KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001, is the Algorithm Theoretical Basis Document (ATBD) for the Sentinel-5 total and tropospheric NO_2 data products. It is part of a series of ATBDs describing the Sentinel-5 Level-2 Prototype Processors (S5L2PP).

An overview of the Sentinel-5 instrument – measurement principles, spectral resolution, coverage, etc. – can be found in the ATBD of the Level-1b Prototype Processor (L1bPP) [RD1].

The purpose of this document is to describe the theoretical basis and the implementation of the NO₂ Level-2 algorithm for Sentinel-5. The document is maintained during the development phase and the lifetime of the data products. Updates and new versions will be issued in case of changes in the algorithms.

This document is derived from the latest version of the S5P/TROPOMI NO₂ ATBD [RD2].

1.2 Document overview

Section 2 lists the applicable and reference documents; references to peer-reviewed papers and other scientific publications are listed in Appendix F. Section 3 lists the terms and abbriviations specific for this document. Section 4 gives an introduction to the NO₂ data products, their background and their heritage. Section 6 presents a detailed description of the retrieval algorithm, the underlying mathematical equations and the structure, with details in input and output of the main components. Section 7 deals with an error analysis of the NO₂ data product. Section 8 gives a brief overview of validation issues and possibilities, such as campaigns and satellite intercomparions. And Section 9 lists some aspects regarding the feasibility of the NO₂ data products, such as the computational effort and the auxiliary information needed for the processing.

1.3 Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank the following people for useful discussions, information, reviews of earlier versions of this document and other contributions: Andreas Richter, Gijsbert Tilstra, Joost Smeets, Maarten Sneep, Mark ter Linden, Michel Van Roozendael, Piet Stammes, Ping Wang, Thomas Danckaert.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 11/95

2 Applicable and reference documents

2.1 Applicable documents

[AD1] S5L2PP Project Management Plan.

source: S&T; ref: ST-ESA-S5L2PP-PMP-001; issue: 2.4; date: 2019-05-17.

[AD2] Sentinel-5 Level-2 Prototype Processor Development Requirements Specification.

source: ESA/ESTEC; ref: S5-RS-ESA-GR-0131; issue: 1.7; date: 2018-06-29.

2.2 Reference documents

[RD1] Sentinel-5/UVNS L1bPP algorithm theoretical basis document.

source: Airbus Defence and Space; ref: GS5.RP.ASG.UVNS.00044; issue: 8.0; date: 2017-10-03.

[RD2] TROPOMI ATBD of the total and tropospheric NO2 data products.

source: KNMI; ref: S5P-KNMI-L2-0005-RP; issue: 2.4.0; date: 2022-07-11.

[RD3] S5L2PP Terms, Definitions and Abbreviations.

source: S&T; ref: ST-ESA-S5L2PP-LST-001; issue: 2.1; date: 2018-08-28.

[RD4] TROPOMI Instrument and Performance Overview.

source: KNMI; ref: S5P-KNMI-L2-0010-RP; issue: 0.10.0; date: 2014-03-15.

[RD5] GMES Sentinels 4 and 5 Mission Requirements Document.

source: ESA/ESTEC; ref: EOP-SMA/1507/JL-dr; issue: 3; date: 2011-09-21.

[RD6] QA4ECV - Quality Assurance for Essential Climate Variables.

source: KNMI; ref: EU-project 607405, SPA.2013.1.1-03; date: November 2012.

[RD7] GMES Sentinels 4 and 5 Mission Requirements Traceability Document.

source: ESA/ESTEC; ref: EOP-SM/2413/BV-bv; issue: 2; date: 2017-07-07.

[RD8] Science Requirements Document for TROPOMI. Volume I: Mission and Science Objectives and Observational Requirements.

source: KNMI, SRON; ref: RS-TROPOMI-KNMI-017; issue: 2.0.0; date: 2008-10-30.

[RD9] CAPACITY: Operational Atmospheric Chemistry Monitoring Missions – Final report and technical notes of the

ESA study.

source: KNMI; ref: CAPACITY; date: Oct. 2005.

[RD10] CAMELOT: Observation Techniques and Mission Concepts for Atmospheric Chemistry - Final report of the

ESA study.

source: KNMI; ref: RP-CAM-KNMI-050; date: Nov. 2009.

[RD11] TRAQ: Performance Analysis and Requirements Consolidation – Final report of the ESA study.

source: KNMI; ref: RP-ONTRAQ-KNMI-051; date: Jan. 2010.

[RD12] NO2 PGE Detailed Processing Model.

source: Space Sytems Finland; ref: TN-NO2-0200-SSF-001; issue: 1.2; date: 2010-04-21.

[RD13] QA4ECV D4.2 - Recommendations on best practices for retrievals for Land and Atmosphere ECVs..

source: KNMI; ref: EU-project 607405, SPA.2013.1.1-03; date: April 2016.

[RD14] S5P/TROPOMI Static input for Level 2 processors.

source: KNMI/SRON/BIRA/DLR; ref: S5P-KNMI-L2CO-0004-SD; issue: 4.0.0; date: 2016-03-21.

[RD15] EPS-SG Sentinel-5 Level 1B Product Format Specification.

source: EUMETSAT; ref: EUM/LEO-EPSSG/SPE/14/772065; issue: v3A; date: 2018-03-09.

[RD16] Sentinel 5 L2 Prototype Processors: Co-registration processing description.

source: TriOpSys; ref: TOS-ESA-S5L2PP-TN-1501; issue: 2.1; date: 2019-05-17.

[RD17] Sentinel-5 L2 Prototype Processor – Algorithm Theoretical Baseline Document for Cloud data product.

source: KNMI; ref: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-005; issue: 3.1; date: 2019-05-02.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 12/95

- [RD18] Sentinel-5 L2 Prototype Processor Algorithm Theoretical Baseline Document for Absorbing Aerosol Index. source: KNMI; ref: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-002; issue: 3.1; date: 2019-05-02.
- [RD19] An improved temperature correction for OMI NO₂ slant column densities from the 405-465 nm fitting window. **source:** KNMI; **ref:** TN-OMIE-KNMI-982; **issue:** 1.0; **date:** 2017-01-24.
- [RD20] Dutch OMI NO₂ (DOMINO) data product v2.0 see URL https://www.temis.nl/airpollution/no2.php. source: KNMI; ref: OMI_NO2_HE5_2.0_2011; date: 18 August 2011.
- [RD21] Determine the effective cloud fraction for a specific wavelength. source: KNMI; ref: S5P-KNMI-L2-0115-TN; issue: 2.0.0; date: 2019-04-10.
- [RD22] Algorithm theoretical basis document for the TROPOMI L01b data processor. **source:** KNMI; **ref:** S5P-KNMI-L01B-0009-SD; **issue:** 8.0.0; **date:** 2017-06-01.
- [RD23] Wavelength calibration in the Sentinel-5 precursor Level 2 data processors. **source:** KNMI; **ref:** S5P-KNMI-L2-0126-TN; **issue:** 1.0.0; **date:** 2015-09-11.

2.3 Electronic references

- [ER1] TEMIS website: NO2 data product page. https://www.temis.nl/airpollution/no2.php.
- [ER2] QA4ECV website. http://www.qa4ecv.eu/.
- [ER3] QA4ECV NO2 ECV precursor data. http://www.qa4ecv.eu/ecv/no2-pre.
- [ER4] GCOS Essential Climate Variables. http://www.wmo.int/pages/prog/gcos/index.php?name=EssentialClimateVariables.
- [ER5] CAMS website. http://atmosphere.copernicus.eu/.
- [ER6] Vandaele et al. NO2 cross sections. http://spectrolab.aeronomie.be/no2.htm.
- [ER7] What are outliers in the data?

 https://www.itl.nist.gov/div898/handbook/prc/section1/prc16.htm.
- [ER8] Q. L. Kleipool, M. R. Dobber, J. F. De Haan et al.; OMI Surface Reflectance Climatology (2010). https://disc.gsfc.nasa.gov/datasets?page=1&source=AURA~OMI.
- [ER9] L. G. Tilstra, O. N. E. Tuinder, P. Wang et al.; Surface reflectivity climatologies from UV to NIR determined from Earth observations by GOME-2 and SCIAMACHY (2017). https://temis.nl/surface/gome2_ler.php.
- [ER10] M. J. Brodzik and J. S. Stewart; Near Real-Time SSM/I EASE—Grid Daily Global Ice Concentration and Snow Extent. Boulder, Colorado USA. NASA National Snow and Ice Data Center (2016); 10.5067/3KB2JPLFPK3R. Updated daily; http://nsidc.org/data/NISE.
- [ER11] CAMS website. https://atmosphere.copernicus.eu/.
- [ER12] CAMS Data Store (CDS). https://ads.atmosphere.copernicus.eu/.
- [ER13] TM5 website. http://www.projects.science.uu.nl/tm5/.
- [ER14] Sentinel-5P MPC validation server. https://mpc-vdaf-server.tropomi.eu/.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 13/95

3 Terms, definitions and abbreviated terms

General terms, definitions and abbreviated terms that are used in S5L2PP project are described in [RD3]. Terms, definitions and abbreviated terms that are specific for this document can be found below.

3.1 Terms and definitions

The symbols related to the data product described in this document can be found in the data product overview list of Table 24.

3.2 Acronyms and abbreviations

AAI Absorbing Aerosol Index

ACE Atmospheric Chemistry Experiment

AMF Air-mass factor

ATBD Algorithm Theoretical Baseline Document BIRA-IASB Belgian Institute for Space Aeronomy

BRDF Bidirectional Reflectance Distribution Function
CAMS Copernicus Atmosphere Monitoring Service
CF Climate and Forecast metadata conventions

CTM Chemistry Transport Model

DA/CTM Data Assimilation / Chemistry Transport Model

DAK Doubling-Adding KNMI

DOAS Differential Optical Absorption Spectroscopy
DOMINO Dutch OMI NO₂ data products of KNMI for OMI

DPM Detailed Processor Model

ECMWF European Centre for Medium-Range Weather Forecast

ECV Essential Climate Variables ENVISAT Environmental Satellite

EOS-Aura Earth Observing System (Chemistry & Climate Mission)

ERBS Earth Radiation Budget Satellite
ERS European Remote Sensing satellite

EUMETSAT European Organisation for the Exploitation of Meteorological Satellites

FRESCO Fast Retrieval Scheme for Clouds from the Oxygen A band

GCOS Global Climate Observing System
GOME Global Ozone Monitoring Experiment
HALOE Halogen Occultation Experiment
IFS ECMWF Integrated Forecast System
IPA Independent pixel approximation

IPCC Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change

ISRF Instrument Spectral Response Function (aka slit funtion)

LER Lambertian-Equivalent Reflectivity

LUT Look-up table

KNMI Royal Netherlands Meteorological Institute

MACC Monitoring Atmospheric Composition and Climate

MAX-DOAS Multi-axis DOAS

MERIS Medium Resolution Imaging Spectrometer
MetOp Meteorological Operational Satellite

MODIS Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2

Date

: 15 January 2024 14/95

Page

NISE Near-real-time Ice and Snow Extent

NRT near-real time (i.e. processing within 3 hours of measurement)

OMI Ozone Monitoring Instrument

OMNO2A OMI NO2 slant column data product (at NASA)
OSIRIS Optical Spectrograph and Infrared Imager System
OSISAF Ocean & Sea Ice Satellite Application Facility

PDGS Sentinel-5Precursor Payload Data Ground Segment (at DLR)

POAM Polar Ozone and Aerosol Measurements

QA4ECV Quality Assurance for Essential Climate Variables

S&T Science & Technology B.V. S5 Sentinel-5 instrument

S5P Sentinel-5Precursor mission (with TROPOMI)
SAGE Stratospheric Gas and Aerosol Experiment

SCIAMACHY Scanning Imaging Absorption Spectrometer for Atmospheric Cartography

SDC Satellite Data Centre (at KNMI)
SME Solar Mesosphere Explorer
SNR Signal-to-Noise Ratio

SPOT Système Pour l'Observation la Terre

TM4, TM5 Data assimilation / chemistry transport model (version 4 or 5)
TM4NO2A NO₂ data products of KNMI for GOME, SCIAMACHY and GOME-2

TOA Top-of-atmosphere

TROPOMI Tropospheric Monitoring Instrument
UARS Upper Atmosphere Research Satellite

UNFCCC United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 15/95

4 Introduction to the Sentinel-5 NO₂ algorithm

4.1 Nitrogen dioxide in troposphere and stratosphere

Nitrogen dioxide (NO_2) and nitrogen oxide (NO_1 – together usually referred to as nitrogen oxides ($NO_x = NO_1 + NO_2$) – are important trace gases in the Earth's atmosphere, present in both the troposphere and the stratosphere. They enter the atmosphere as a result of anthropogenic activities (notably fossil fuel combustion and biomass burning) and natural processes (such as microbiological processes in soils, wildfires and lightning). Approximately 95% of the NO_x emissions is in the form of NO_1 . During daytime, i.e. in the presence of sunlight, a photochemical cycle involving ozone (NO_3) converts NO_3 (and vice versa) on a timescale of minutes, so that NO_2 is a robust measure for concentrations of nitrogen oxides (Solomon [1999], Jacob [1999]).

In the troposphere NO_2 plays a key role in air quality issues, as it directly affects human health [World Health Organisation, 2003]. In addition nitrogen oxides are essential precursors for the formation of ozone in the troposphere (e.g. Sillman et al. [1990]) and they influence concentrations of OH and thereby (shorten) the lifetime of methane (CH_4) (e.g. Fuglestvedt et al. [1999]). Although NO_2 is a minor greenhouse gas in itself, the indirect effects of NO_2 on global climate change are probably larger, with a presumed net cooling effect mostly driven by a growth in aerosol concentrations through nitrate formation from nitrogen oxides and enhanced levels of oxidants (e.g. Shindell et al. [2009]). Deposition of nitrogen is of great importance for eutrification [Dentener et al., 2006], the response of the ecosystem to the addition of substances such as nitrates and phosphates – negative environmental effects include the depletion of oxygen in the water, which induces reductions in fish and other animal populations.

For typical levels of OH the lifetime of NO_x in the lower troposphere is less than a day. For Riyadh, for example, Beirle et al. [2011] find a lifetime of about 4.0 ± 0.4 hours, while at higher latitudes (e.g. Moscow) the lifetime can be considerably longer, up to 8 hour in winter, because of a slower photochemistry in that season. For Switzerland Schaub et al. [2007] report lifetimes of 3.6 ± 0.8 hours in summer and $13.1\pm(3.8)$ hours in winter. With lifetimes in the troposphere of only a few hours, the NO_2 will remain relatively close to its source, making the NO_x sources well detectable from space. As an example, Fig. 1 shows distinct hotspots of NO_2 pollution over the highly industrialised and urbanised regions of London, Rotterdam and the Ruhr area in the monthly average tropospheric NO_2 for April 2018 over Europe derived from TROPOMI data.

In the stratosphere NO2 is involved in some photochemical reactions with ozone and thus affects the ozone layer

NO2 tropospheric column gridded mean, TROPOMI sensor (1e-6 mol m^-2)

Figure 1: Monthly average distribution of tropospheric NO₂ columns for April 2018 over Europe based on TROPOMI data, derived with processor version 1.2.0.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 16/95

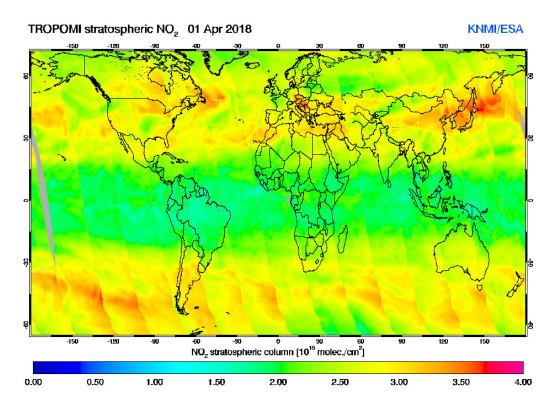


Figure 2: Distribution of stratospheric NO_2 on 1 April 2018 along the individual TROPOMI orbits, derived with processor version 1.2.0. The image shows that atmospheric dynamics creates variability in the stratospheric columns, mainly at mid-latitudes. Furthermore we can see the effect of the increase of NO_2 in the stratosphere during daytime leading to jumps from one orbit to the next. Note that the colour scale range is different from range in Fig. 1.

(Crutzen et al. [1970]; Seinfeld and Pandis [2006]). The origin of NO_2 in the stratosphere is mainly from oxidation of N_2O in the middle stratosphere, which leads to NO_x , which in turn acts as a catalyst for ozone destruction (Crutzen et al. [1970]; Hendrick et al. [2012]). But NO_x can also suppress ozone depletion by converting reactive chlorine and hydrogen compounds into unreactive reservoir species (such as $CIONO_2$ and HNO_3 ; Murphy et al. [1993]).

Fig. 2 shows, as an example, the stratospheric NO_2 distribution derived from TROPOMI measurements on 1 April 2018 at the 13:30 overpass local time. The image shows variability related to atmospheric transport and diurnal variability in the stratosphere. In a study into the record ozone loss, triggerd by enhanced NO_x levels, in the exceptionally strong Arctic polar vortex in Spring 2011, Adams et al. [2013] showed the usefulness of such data when investigating the anomalous dynamics and chemistry in the stratosphere. With their higher spatial resolution and signal-to-noise ratio, S5P/TROPOMI and Sentinel-5 will clearly be well-suited to help understand the stratospheric NO_2 content and its implications for the ozone distribution.

From observed trends in N_2O emissions one would expect a trend in stratospheric NO_2 with potential implications for persistent ozone depletion well into the 21st century [Ravishankara et al., 2009]. There have been some reports of such trends in stratospheric NO_2 , for instance from New Zealand [Liley et al., 2000] and northern Russia [Gruzdev and Elokhov, 2009]. On the other hand, Hendrick et al. [2012] report that changes in the NO_x partitioning in favour of NO_x may well conceal the effect of trends in N_2O . S5P/TROPOMI and Sentinel-5 will continue the important record of stratospheric NO_2 observations that started with GOME in 1995, and improve the detectability of trends.

Over unpolluted regions most NO_2 is located in the stratosphere (typically more than 90%). For polluted regions 50–90% of the NO_2 is located in the troposphere, depending on the degree of pollution. Over polluted regions, most of the tropospheric NO_2 is found in the planetary boundary layer, as has been shown among others in campaigns using measurements made from aeroplanes, such as INTEX (e.g. Hains et al. [2010]). In areas with strong convection, enhanced NO_2 concentrations are observed at higher altitudes due to production of NO_X by lightning (e.g. Ott et al. [2010]).

The important role of NO₂ in both troposphere and stratosphere implies that it is not only important to know the total



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 17/95

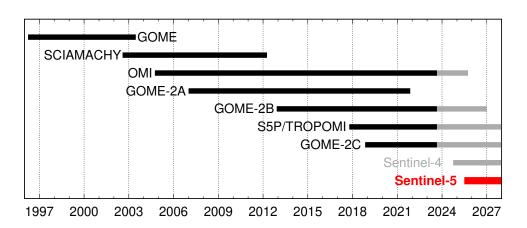


Figure 3: Overview of the European UV/Vis polar orbiting and geostationary backscatter satellite instruments capable of retrieving tropospheric and stratospheric NO₂ column data since the launch of GOME aboard ERS-2.

column density of NO_2 , but rather the tropospheric NO_2 and stratospheric NO_2 concentrations separately. A proper separation between the two is therefore important, in particular for areas with low pollution, where the stratospheric concentration forms a significant part of the total column.

4.2 Heritage

Tropospheric concentrations of NO₂ are monitored all over the world by a variety of remote sensing instruments – ground-based, in-situ (balloon, aircraft) or satellite-based – each with its own specific advantages, and to some extent still under development.

Stratospheric NO₂ has been measured by a number of satellite instruments since the 1980s, such as the spectrometer aboard SME (1981-1989; Mount et al. [1984]), SAGE-II/III (ERBS/Meteor-3M, 1984-2005; Chu and McCornick [1986]), HALOE (UARS, 1991-2005; Gordley et al. [1996]), POAM (SPOT-3, 1993-1996; Randall et al. [1998]), SCIAMACHY (ENVISAT, 2002–2012; Bovensmann et al. [1999], Sierk et al. [2006]), OSIRIS (Odin, 2001–present; Llewellyn et al. [2004], Adams et al. [2016]), and ACE (SCISAT-1, 2003–present; Bernath et al. [2005]).

Over the past 22 years tropospheric NO_2 has been measured from UV/Vis backscatter satellite instruments such as GOME (ERS-2, 1995–2011; Burrows et al. [1999]), SCIAMACHY (ENVISAT, 2002–2012; Bovensmann et al. [1999]), OMI (EOS-Aura, 2004–present; Levelt et al. [2006]) and the GOME-2 instruments [Munro et al., 2006] aboard MetOp-A (2007–2021), MetOp-B (2012–present) and MetOp-C (2019–present), and the OMPS instrument [Yang et al., 2014] on the Suomi NPP platform (2011–present) and the NOAA-20 satellite (2017–present). S5P/TROPOMI (see [RD4]; Veefkind et al. [2012]) and Sentinel-5 (see [RD1]) will extend the records of these observations, as will the forthcoming geostationary platforms GEMS [Bak et al., 2013], Kim [2020]; launched in 2020), TEMPO [Zoogman et al., 2017] and Sentinel 4 [Ingmann et al., 2012], [RD5]. Figure 3 shows the timelines of the NO_2 data records of these instruments. Note that S5P/TROPOMI, OMI, the GOME-2 instruments and Sentinel-5 provide (near-)global coverage in one day, and that Sentinel-4 is a geostationary instrument.

For the UV/Vis backscatter instruments that observe NO_2 down into the troposphere, KNMI operates – in close collaboration with BIRA-IASB, NASA and DLR – a continuous data processing system, the results of which are freely available via the TEMIS website [ER1]. The approach is called DOMINO (for OMI, Boersma et al. [2011]) and TM4NO2A (for GOME, SCIAMACHY and GOME-2), and is based on a DOAS retrieval, a pre-calculated air-mass factor (AMF) look-up table and a data assimilation / chemistry transport model for the separation of the stratospheric and tropospheric contributions to the NO_2 column and for a-priori profile shapes of NO_2 in the troposphere. The data has been used for a variety of studies in areas like validation (see e.g. Boersma et al. [2009], Hains et al. [2010], Lamsal et al. [2010]), trends (see e.g. Van der A et al. [2008], Stavrakou et al. [2008], Dirksen et al. [2011], Castellanos and Boersma [2012], DeRuyter et al. [2012]), and NO_x emission and lifetime estimates (see e.g. Lin et al. [2010], Beirle et al. [2011], Mijling and Van der A [2012], Wang et al. [2012]).

The European Quality Assurance for Essential Climate Variables (QA4ECV) project ([RD6], [ER2], Boersma et al. [2018]) has led to a homogeneous reprocessing dataset of NO₂ for the sensors GOME, SCIAMACHY, OMI and



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 18/95

GOME-2A. This project has investigated and improved all the individual steps/modules in the NO₂ retrieval. The new NO₂ datasets are available via the QA4ECV project website at [ER3]. Essential Climate Variables (ECVs) are defined by GCOS (see [ER4]) to support the work of the UNFCCC and the IPCC, and they include NO₂. Recent studies (e.g. Hakkarainen et al. [2016]) have shown that NO₂ may serve as a marker for identifying anthropogenic sources of CO₂. Currently the QA4ECV v1.1 data records end with 2017 for OMI and 2016 for GOME-2A, though the OMI QA4ECV v1.1 record is continued in an off-line processing stream at KNMI (accessible via [ER1]), also for the benifit of comparisons against S5P/TROPOMI results. Due to IT equipment issues the OMI/QA4ECV dataset ends on 29 March 2021; a follow-up dataset, based on new collection-4 OMI data, with reprocession of the full mission, is currently being set up.

4.3 Separating stratospheric and tropospheric NO₂ with a data assimilation system

The NO_2 data processing system starts with a retrieval step that determines the NO_2 slant column density, which represents the total amount of NO_2 along the line of sight, i.e. from the Sun via the Earth's atmosphere and surface to the satellite. To determine the tropospheric NO_2 slant column density, the stratospheric NO_2 slant column density is subtracted from the total slant column provided by a DOAS retrieval performed on a spectrum of backscattered light measured by a satellite instrument, after which the tropospheric sub-column is converted to the tropospheric vertical NO_2 column.

Several approaches to estimate the stratospheric NO₂ amount have been used. The approach we follow (see Sect. 6 for details) uses NO₂ analyses from the Copernicus Atmosphere Monitoring Service (CAMS; [ER5]) system. As fall-back option, the DOMINO approach is proposed, where the fields of a chemistry transport model are adjusted by way of data assimilation to estimate the stratospheric NO₂ column consistent with the satellite observations [Boersma et al., 2011]. Other methods applied elsewhere include the following.

- a) The wave analysis method uses subsets of satellite measurements over unpolluted areas to remove known areas of pollution, i.e. areas with potentially large amounts of tropospheric NO₂, from a 24-hour composite of the satellite measured NO₂ and expands the remainder with a planetary wave analysis across the whole stratosphere, followed where necessary by a second step to mask pollution events (e.g. Bucsela et al. [2006]). This approach has been used between 2004 and 2012 for the OMI NO₂ Standard Product (SP) of NASA/KNMI.
- b) The reference sector method method uses a north-to-south region over the Pacific Ocean that is assumed to be free of tropospheric NO₂, as there are no (surface) sources of NO₂, so that all NO₂ measured is assumed to be in the stratosphere (e.g. Richter and Burrows [2002], Martin et al. [2002]). This stratospheric NO₂ is then assumed to be valid in latitudinal bands for all longitudes. In some implementaions this method is extended with a spatial filtering to include other relatively clean areas across the world (e.g. Bucsela et al. [2006], Valks et al. [2011]).
- c) Image processing techniques assume that the stratospheric NO₂ shows only smooth and low-amplitude latitudinal and longitudinal variations (e.g. Leue et al. [2001], Wenig et al. [2003]). This approach will probably miss the finer details in the stratospheric NO₂ distribution (as is the case for methods a and b above). The next version of the OMI NO₂ SP will use a similar approach [Bucsela et al., 2013].
- d) Independent stratospheric NO₂ data, such as collocated limb measurements (e.g. Beirle et al. [2010], Hilboll et al. [2013b]) or data taken from a chemistry transport model (e.g. Hilboll et al. [2013a]), can be subtracted from the total (slant) column measurements to find the tropospheric NO₂ concentrations. Unfortunately limb collocated stratospheric measurements are not available for satellite retrievals from the GOME(-2), OMI, S5P/TROPOMI and Sentinel-5 sensors. Nevertheless this approach is potentially very useful for comparison and validation studies. Possible cross-calibration problems between the stratospheric and the total measurements would complicate the approach.
- e) STRatospheric Estimation Algorithm from Mainz (STREAM), [Beirle et al., 2016]. The STREAM approach is based on the total column measurements over clean, remote regions as well as over clouded scenes where the tropospheric column is effectively shielded. STREAM is a flexible and robust interpolation algorithm and does not require input from chemical transport models. It was developed as a verification algorithm for the upcoming satellite instrument TROPOMI, as a complement to the operational stratospheric correction based on data assimilation. STREAM was successfully applied to the UV/vis satellite instruments GOME 1/2, SCIAMACHY, and OMI. It overcomes some of the artifacts of previous algorithms, as it is capable of reproducing some of the gradients of stratospheric NO₂, e.g., related to the polar vortex, and reduces interpolation errors over continents.
- f) The <u>Standard Product 2</u> (SP2) includes a new stratospere-troposphere separation approach (Bucsela et al. [2013]). This approach has aspects in common with STREAM. It is based on the measurements only and



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 19/95

uses tropospheric pollution masking and subsequent interpolation over the masked areas.

These ways of treating the stratospheric NO_2 field may not be accurate enough to capture the variability of the stratospheric NO_2 in latitudinal and longitudinal direction, as well as in time. At the same time it is not certain whether these methods do actually separate stratospheric NO_2 : some of the NO_2 interpreted as "stratospheric" may be in the (higher) troposphere.

Also the assimilation approach suffers from these uncertainties, but in a different way since actual meteorological fields are used to model the dynamical and chemical variability of NO_x in the stratosphere and free troposphere. The assimilation analyses the retrieved total slant column with a strong forcing to the observations over clean regions (regions with small tropospheric column amounts). The data assimilation ensures that the model simulations of the stratospheric NO_2 column agrees closely with the satellite measurements. The modelled stratospheric NO_2 (slant column) amount is subtracted from the full column observation to derive the tropospheric column.

The use of a data assimilation system to provide stratospheric NO₂ concentrations has been shown to provide realistic results, as indicated by validation studies. For example, Hendrick et al. [2012] found a good agreement between satellite retrievals using data assimilation to estimate the stratospheric NO₂ column (GOME, SCIAMACHY and GOME-2) and ground-based measurements at the station of Jungfraujoch.

In the DOMINO data assimilation approach, meteorological fields are used to drive a chemistry transport model (CTM), while NO_2 slant column data are assimilated to regularly update the three-dimensional NO_2 distribution of the CTM. The data assimilation ensures that the model simulations of the stratospheric NO_2 column agrees closely with the satellite measurements. The advantages of the use of data assimilation are manifold:

- The system models the chemistry (diurnal cycle) and dynamics of the stratosphere based on meteorological analyses.
- Data assimilation provides a realistic error estimate of the stratospheric NO₂ column [Dirksen et al., 2011].
- The height of the tropopause, obtained from the meteorological data, provides an accurate point of separation of the stratospheric from the tropospheric NO₂ column.
- The result of the data assimilation is a comprehensive understanding of 3-D NO₂ distributions that covers the whole world, taking into account the temporal variability of the NO₂ profiles and the natural variability of the stratospheric NO₂ column amount as described by the weather analysis that drives the CTM.

4.4 NO₂ column retrieval for Sentinel-5

The Sentinel-5 data processing of total and tropospheric NO₂ (described in Sect. 6.1) will be based on the retrieval set up for the QA4ECV project, the S5P/TROPOMI mission, which in turn was based on the DOMINO system (see Sect. 4.2 on the heritage). Sentinel-5 will thus extend the long-term record of NO₂ data, produced using a reliable, well-established and well-described processing system (see Boersma et al. [2004], Boersma et al. [2007] and Boersma et al. [2011]). The Sentinel-5 data processing system will thus benefit from a number of improvements developed for and to be implemented in the DOMINO, S5P/TROPOMI and QA4ECV systems.

The Sentinel-5 NO₂ processing will take place in two locations, (cf. Sect. 6.1): the per orbit processing (DOAS, AMF, etc.) will take place at the EUMETSAT processing centre, while the data assimilation system will run externally (CAMS) and provide daily input to the EUMETSAT processing centre.

For the output format, it is the aim to be consistent with the S5P/TROPOMI developed file format. In order to comply with the SI unit definitions, the S5P/TROPOMI and Sentinel-5 NO₂ data product files give the trace gas columns in mol/m², rather than in the commonly used unit molec/cm². For convenience sake, the text and figures of this document will remain in the latter unit; only the tables listing the input (Sect. 9.2) and output (Sect. 9.3) dataset use the SI based units. The multiplication factor to convert mol/m² to molec/cm² is $N_A/10^{-4} = 6.02214 \times 10^{19}$, with N_A Avogadro's number (the multiplication factor to convert mol/m² to DU is 2241.15). Note that the (ir)radiance data is given in terms of mol/m²/... rather then photons/cm²/... since the latter is not an SI unit; the conversion factor for these is also $N_A/10^{-4}$.

4.5 NO₂ data product requirements

The GMES Sentinels-4, -5 and -5 Precursor Mission Requirements Document [RD7], the Science Requirements Document for S5P/TROPOMI [RD8] and Sentinel-5 [AD2] provide the requirements for the S5P/TROPOMI and



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 20/95

Table 1: NO_2 baseline data product requirements for Sentinel-5 as given in [AD2] (see also [RD7]). Depending on the scenario the least stringent of the absolute and the relative requirement applies. Note that the horizontal resolution for Sentinel-5 is 7.5×7.3 km² at nadir [RD1].

Total column Tropospheric column	1.3×10^{15} molec/cm ² or 20% 1.3×10^{15} molec/cm ² or 20%
Total column stability Tropospheric column stability	$2.6\times10^{14}~{ m molec/cm^2}~{\it or}~4\%$ per decade $2.6\times10^{14}~{ m molec/cm^2}~{\it or}~4\%$ per decade

Sentinel-5 missions. These requirements are based on the findings of the CAPACITY [RD9], CAMELOT [RD10] and TRAQ [RD11] studies. The requirements for the Sentinel-5 NO_2 column data products are given in Table 1 and can be summarised as follows: The uncertainty in the NO_2 total column density shall be smaller than 1.3×10^{15} molec/cm² or 20%; depending on the scenario the least stringent of the absolute and the relative requirement applies. The Level-2 product quality requirements shall be applicable for SZA (sun zenith angles) up to 80° and OZA (observation zenith angles) up to 66° . Note that these requirements refer to a set of representative test scenarios. It is not possible to meet the requirements for all pixels. In particular, when the surface albedo is very small and SZA is close to 80° , or when the scene is nearly fully cloud covered the retrieval errors will be higher.

The uncertainties stated in Table 1 include retrieval errors as well as instrument errors. Over polluted areas, air-mass factor related errors will dominate the uncertainties; these relate to uncertainties in the characterisation of clouds and aerosols and to the surface albedo. Over rural areas, with low NO_2 concentrations, errors in tropospheric NO_2 are mostly driven by random noise related to the instrument's Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR), uncertainties in the estimate of the stratospheric NO_2 column, and uncertainties in the NO_2 profile.

For a discussion on the error analysis of the slant and vertical NO₂ column data, see Sect. 7.

5 Instrument Overview

A description of the Sentinel 5 instrument and performance can be found in [RD1].



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 21/95

6 Detailed algorithm description

6.1 Overview of the NO₂ retrieval algorithm

The Sentinel-5 data processing of total and tropospheric NO₂ will be based on the system set up for S5P/TROPOMI (see [RD2]), which incorporates developments made during the QA4ECV project and builds on the DOMINO processing system set up for OMI data. In this way it will extend the long-term record of NO₂ data, produced using a well-described processing system (see Boersma et al. [2004], Boersma et al. [2007] and Boersma et al. [2011]), with improvements related to Sentinel-5 and state-of-the-art scientific insights. A new aspect compared to Sentinel-5P is the direct use of Copernicus Atmosphere Monitoring Service (CAMS; [ER5]) NO₂ analyses and forecasts.

In physical terms the retrieval process consists of a three-step procedure, performed on each measured Level-1b radiance spectrum:

- 1. the retrieval of a total NO_2 slant column density (N_s) from the Level-1b radiance and irradiance spectra measured by Sentinel-5 using a DOAS (Differential Optical Absorption Spectroscopy) method,
- 2. the separation of the N_s into a stratospheric ($N_s^{\text{strat}} = N_v^{\text{strat}} * M^{\text{strat}}$) and a tropospheric (N_s^{trop}) part on the basis of information coming from a data assimilation system, and
- 3. the conversion of the tropospheric slant column density into a tropospheric vertical column density $(N_v^{\text{trop}} = N_s^{\text{trop}}/M^{\text{trop}})$,

where M^{trop} and M^{strat} are the tropospheric and stratospheric air-mass factor (AMFs), which are derived from a look-up table of altitude-dependent AMFs and actual, daily information on the vertical distribution of NO₂ from the CAMS forecast on its highest resolution (currently $0.4^{\circ} \times 0.4^{\circ}$); the altitude-dependent AMF depends on the satellite geometry, terrain height, cloud fraction and height and surface albedo.

Figure 4 shows a schematic of the processing chain for individual Sentinel-5 Level-1b orbit data that will run at the EUMETSAT processing facility. In the figure rectangular shapes indicate processes with input and output, and parallelogram shapes are static and dynamic data files or data structures (depending on the implementation); these elements are discussed in more detail in subsequent sections. The processing starts from the Level-1b data (top-left) and also needs input from the Sentinel-5 cloud, absorbing aerosol index (AAI; note that the official trigram for the product is 'AUI') and support data products. Process configuration files are not shown in Fig. 4 for clarity; an overview of the configuration parameters is given in Appendix E.

The CAMS system, shown by the dashed block on the right in the figure, will run on an external system. It is currently foreseen that this will be the CAMS [ER5] system running at ECMWF. In NRT processing the output of the CAMS system is a forecast of the NO₂ profile shapes and the pressure and temperature profiles for today based on the assimilation of NO₂ slant column data from yesterday's S5 orbits. An off-line reprocessing could be based on several products, including archived daily analyses or reanalyses from CAMS. For more information on the CAMS system, see Sect. 6.6.

6.2 DOAS NO₂ slant column fit

The baseline method to determine NO₂ total slant columns is DOAS (see Platt [1994], Platt and Stutz [2008]), but there are different ways to implement a DOAS retrieval. The official OMI processor, called OMNO2A, which provides the slant column data for the DOMINO system, uses a non-linear intensity fit approach (Boersma et al. [2011], Van Geffen et al. [2015], Van Geffen et al. [2020], [RD12]). This approach is used also for the S5P/TROPOMI processing, but in the latter the DOAS equation solver is an optimal estimation (OE) routine based on Rodgers [2000], which is also used for the wavelength calibration.

In the initial stage of the NO_2 processing of S5 using QDOAS as DOAS solver was considered, also used in the DOAS retrieval of other S5 trace gases (SO_2 , HCHO, ...). But with the change to the flexible and reliable OE routine in the S5P/TROPOMI NO_2 processing (beginning of 2018), it was decided to use that processing in full for S5 NO_2 . This has a number of advantages over switching to QDOAS:

- the S5P/TROPOMI NO₂ processing chain is running operationally, i.e. the full chain is known to work well
- consistency between the NO₂ processing of S5P and S5



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 22/95

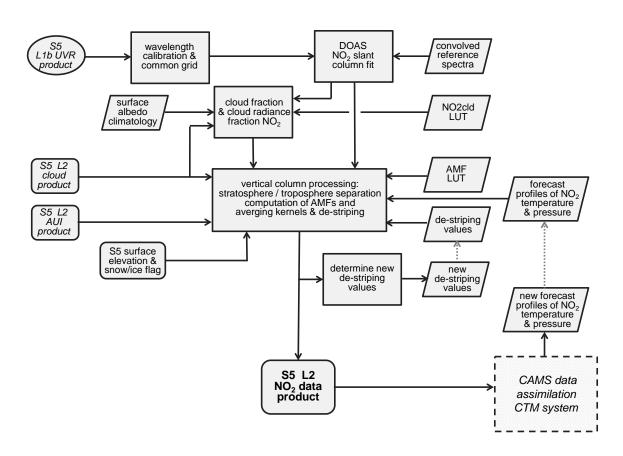


Figure 4: Per orbit process in the NO₂ retrieval system for Sentinel-5 to be run at EUMATSAT. Some elements of the Sentinel-5 Level-2 cloud data products serve as input to the NO₂ retrieval, while the AAI is passed on to the NO₂ data product as flag for the user of the data. The surface elevation and an up-to-date snow/ice flag are provided to the NO₂ processing via an auxiliary Sentinel-5 data product. The atmospheric chemistry data assimilation system on the right runs elsewhere and provides input to the EUMETSAT processing system. Process configuration files (detailed in App. E) are not shown for clarity. See Sect. 6.1 for a general description and subsequent sections for further details.

- no adaptations of QDOAS for the NO₂ processing are needed
- calculation of the reflectance for the cloud (radiance) fraction (Sect. 6.4.1) is proven
- the S5P/TROPOMI solver includes a non-linear implementation of the correction of the Ring effect (Sect. 6.2.4), which we believe to be physically better than the way it is done in QDOAS

The following subsections describe the elements of the DOAS retrieval in detail.

6.2.1 Measured reflectance

The reflectance spectrum $R_{\text{meas}}(\lambda)$ observed by the satellite instrument is the ratio of the radiance at the top of the atmosphere, $I(\lambda)$, and the extraterrestrial solar irradiance, $E_0(\lambda)$, where I also depends on the viewing geometry, but those arguments are left out for brevity:

$$R_{\mathsf{meas}}(\lambda) = rac{\pi I(\lambda)}{\mu_0 E_0(\lambda)}$$
 (1)

where E_0 and I are recorded at the same wavelength pixel on the detector and given on the same wavelength grid (see Sect. 6.2.2), and $\mu_0 = \cos(\theta_0)$ is the cosine of the solar zenith angle. The E_0 is measured once a day, when Sentinel-5 crosses the terminator along a given orbit, and this daily irradiance spectrum is used for the radiance measurements of subsequent orbits until a new E_0 is available. Figure 5 shows an example of E_0 and E_0 are detection of the same wavelength grid (see



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 23/95

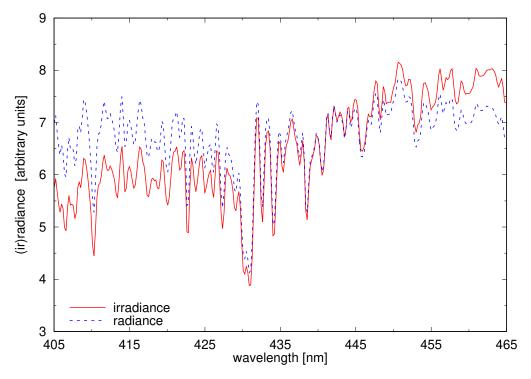


Figure 5: Example of the irradiance (red solid line) and radiance (blue dashed line) measured by S5P/TROPOMI on 4 July 2018 during orbit 03747 in the NO₂ fit window. The spectra have been scaled to fit on the same y-axis.

The measured reflectance will be evaluated in a specific wavelength window. For OMI and S5P/TROPOMI this is 405-465 nm and it is the baseline for Sentinel-5 retrievals; when real data becomes available the possible need to adapt the wavelength window will be investigated.

In order to be able to form the ratio in Eq. (1) two steps are required: $I(\lambda)$ and $E_0(\lambda)$ are wavelength calibrated and subsequently brought to a common wavelength grid; see Sect. 6.2.2.

6.2.2 Wavelength calibration & common wavelength grid

The first processing block shown in the scheme of Figure 4 depicts the wavelength calibration of the radiance and irradiance spectrum. Using the subscripts 'nom' and 'cal' to denote nominal (i.e. from the Level-1b data product) and calibrated wavelengths, respectively, the calibrated (ir)radiance to be used in Eq. (1) is given by:

$$E_{0}(\lambda_{\text{cal}}^{E0}) = E_{0}(\lambda_{\text{nom}}^{E0} + w_{s}^{E0} + w_{q}^{E0}(\lambda_{\text{nom}}^{E0} - \lambda_{0}))$$

$$I(\lambda_{\text{cal}}) = I(\lambda_{\text{nom}} + w_{s} + w_{q}(\lambda_{\text{nom}} - \lambda_{0}))$$
(2)

where w_s represents a wavelength shift and w_q a wavelength stretch $(w_q>0)$ or squeeze $(w_q<0)$, with w_q defined w.r.t. the central wavelength of the fit window λ_0 . In view of numerical stability, the wavelengths are scaled to the range [-1:+1] over the fit window 405-465 nm, so that computationally $\lambda_0=0$. Each wavelength calibration of Eq. (2) comes with its own χ^2_w as a goodness-of-fit. Once S5 Level-1b spectra are available the need to include w_q will be investigated; initially $w_q=w_q^{E0}=0$ will be set.

The wavelength calibration uses the same wavelength calibration approach (which is described in Appendix B) for the irradiance and for the radiance, except that the radiance calibration includes a term to take the Ring effect into account. (The Ring fit coefficient, say: W_{ring} , of the radiance calibration is not a physically relevant output parameter: it is not needed in the standard output product, but it may serve as a diagnostic parameter.) This wavelength calibration is dedicated to the NO_2 fit window. For the irradiance spectra it is performed at the start of the processing of a given granule, while for the radiance spectra it is performed prior to forming the measured reflectance of Eq. (1).

In order to form the measured reflectance $R_{\text{meas}}(\lambda_{\text{cal}})$, the radiance $I(\lambda)$ and irradiance $E_0(\lambda)$ need to be brought onto a common wavelength grid, i.e. one has to be interpolated to the other; this step is assumed to be included in the



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 24/95

wavelength calibration block in Figure 4. For S5 the same approach will be used to form the common wavelength grid as used in the OMNO2A and S5P/TROPOMI processing, where a high-sampling interpolation method (described in Appendix C) is used to interpolate $E_0(\lambda)$ to the $I(\lambda)$ wavelength grid, taking advantage of the fact that a reference solar spectrum $E_{\text{ref}}(\lambda)$ – convolved with the instrument slit function – is available at high spectral resolution. In order to avoid possible extrapolations, both these steps are performed on a wavelength range that is 1 nm wider than the fit window, i.e. the measured reflectance is formed on the common wavelength grid and then cut to the fit window.

6.2.3 Minimising the chi-squared merit function

In space-borne DOAS, $R_{\text{meas}}(\lambda)$ results from the scattering and absorption of light along the possible photon paths between Sun and satellite instrument, where λ is the common wavelength grid mentioned above, i.e. the calibrated radiance wavelength λ_{cal} ; for brevity the subscript 'cal' is omitted in the following. The effective, integrated absorption due to NO₂ along the average photon path is represented by the total NO₂ slant column density (N_{s}). The DOAS spectral fitting attempts to find the optimal modelled reflectance spectrum $R_{\text{mod}}(\lambda)$ by minimising the chi-squared merit function, i.e. the smallest possible differences between the observed and modelled reflectance spectrum.

In the non-linear intensity fit approach used for OMI, S5P/TROPOMI and S5, the precision of the (ir)radiance spectra is taken into account, and the merit function looks like this:

$$\chi^{2} = \sum_{i=1}^{n_{\lambda}} \left(\frac{R_{\text{meas}}(\lambda_{i}) - R_{\text{mod}}(\lambda_{i})}{\Delta R_{\text{meas}}(\lambda_{i})} \right)^{2}$$
(3)

with n_{λ} the number of wavelengths in the fit window and $\Delta R_{\text{meas}}(\lambda_i)$ the precision of the measurements, which depends on the precision of the radiance and irradiance measurements as given in the Level-1b product:

$$\Delta R_{\mathsf{meas}}(\lambda_i) = \frac{1}{E_0(\lambda_i)} \sqrt{\left(\Delta I(\lambda_i)\right)^2 + \left(\Delta E_0(\lambda_i)\right)^2 \cdot \left(R_{\mathsf{meas}}(\lambda_i)\right)^2} \tag{4}$$

i.e. on the signal-to-noise (SNR) of the measurements. Radiance spectral pixels flagged in the Level-1b data as bad or as suffering from saturation are filtered out before doing any further processing step. Note that in case the precision of the (ir)radiance would not be considered, $\Delta R_{\text{meas}}(\lambda_i) = 1$ in Eq. (4).

Solving the merit function is essentially a non-linear problem due to the presence of non-linear terms (the Ring effect and, possibly, an intensity offset term) in the modelled reflectance (see Sect. 6.2.4). The S5P/TROPOMI processor, to be used for S5, contains an optimal estimation (OE) routine to perform the minimisation of the merit function. For the χ^2 minimisation suitable a-priori values of the fit parameters were selected and the a-priori errors are set very large, so as not to limit the solution of the fit, while for numerical stability reasons a pre-whitening of the data is performed. (Whitening transforms a vector of random variables with a known covariance matrix into a set of new variables whose covariance is the identity matrix, meaning that they are uncorrelated and each have variance 1; cf. Rodgers [2000], Ch. 2.)

A number of fitting diagnostics is provided by the fitting procedure. Estimated slant column and fitting coefficient uncertainties are obtained from the covariance matrix of the standard errors, which is given as a standard output of the OE procedure. The SCD error estimates are scaled with the the square-root of normalised χ^2 , where χ^2 is normalised by $(n_\lambda - D)$, with n_λ the number of wavelengths in the fit window and D the degrees of freedom of the fit, which is almost equal to the number of fit parameters. All fitting coefficients are provided in the NO₂ output data file as diagnostic data.

The magnitude of χ^2 is a measure for how good the fit is. Another measure for the goodness of the fit is the so-called root-mean-square (RMS) error, which is defined as follows:

$$R_{\text{RMS}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_{\lambda}} \sum_{i=1}^{n_{\lambda}} \left(R_{\text{meas}}(\lambda_i) - R_{\text{mod}}(\lambda_i) \right)^2}$$
 (5)

where the difference $R_{\text{meas}}(\lambda) - R_{\text{mod}}(\lambda)$ is usually referred to as the residual of the fit.

6.2.4 Modelled reflectance

In the intensity fit approach the modelled reflectance in Eqs. (3–5) is written as follows:

$$R_{\text{mod}}(\lambda) = P(\lambda) \cdot \exp\left[-\sum_{k=1}^{n_k} \sigma_k(\lambda) \cdot N_{s,k}\right] \cdot \left(1 + C_{\text{ring}} \frac{I_{\text{ring}}(\lambda)}{E_0(\lambda)}\right)$$
(6)



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 25/95

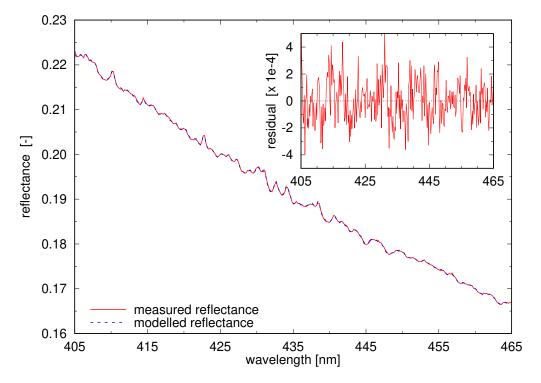


Figure 6: Example of the measured reflectance (red solid line) derived from the spectra shown in Fig. 5 and the modelled reflectance (blue dashed line) derived by the S5P/TROPOMI processor. The inset shows the residual of the fit, i.e. the measured minus the modelled reflectance spectrum; note that the vertical scale is different from the main panel. The RMS of this fit is 1.6×10^{-4} .

In this equation $\sigma_k(\lambda)$ are the cross section (i.e. reference spectrum) and $N_{s,k}$ the slant column amount of molecule $k=1,\ldots,n_k$ taken into account in the fit (NO₂, O₃, etc.), C_{ring} the Ring fitting coefficient and $I_{\text{ring}}(\lambda)$ the synthetic Ring spectrum (generated from an $E_{\text{ref}}(\lambda)$ reference irradiance) and $E_0(\lambda)$ the measured irradiance. The Ring spectrum describes the differential spectral signature arising from inelastic Raman scattering of incoming sunlight by N₂ and O₂ molecules. The last term in Eq. (6) describes both the contribution of elastic scattering to the differential absorption signatures (i.e. the 1), and the modification of these differential structures by inelastic scattering (the $+C_{\text{ring}} \cdot I_{\text{ring}}(\lambda)/E_0(\lambda)$ term) to the reflectance spectrum due to the Ring effect, with $E_0(\lambda)$ the measured solar spectrum, used in Eq. (1). The sources of the reference spectra used are discussed in Sect. 6.2.6.

The polynomial:

$$P(\lambda) = \sum_{m=0}^{n_p} a_m \lambda^m \tag{7}$$

is introduced to account for spectrally smooth structures resulting from molecular (single and multiple) scattering and absorption, aerosol scattering and absorption, and surface albedo effects. Because of the polynomial term, only the highly structured differential absorption features contribute to the fit of the slant column densities. As mentioned in Sect. 6.2.2 the wavelengths are scaled to the range [-1:+1] over the fit window in view of numerical stability, hence the polynomial coefficients are defined on that wavelength range.

Figure 6 shows the measured reflectance spectrum of the spectra shown in Fig. 5 and the modelled reflectence determined by the S5P/TROPOMI processor, as well as the residual spectrum of the fit. Table 2 provides an overview of the DOAS settings of the QA4ECV and S5P/TROPOMI NO_2 retrievals; the latter are the basis for the Sentinel-5 NO_2 retrievals.

Several DOAS applications include an intensity offset correction, constant or linear in wavelength, to improve the retrievals in some spectral ranges. The precise physical origin of such an intensity offset is not know, but it is thought to be related to instrumental issues (e.g. incomplete removal of straylight or dark current in Level-1b spectra) and/or atmospheric issued (e.g. incomplete removal of Ring spectrum structures, vibrational Raman scattering (VRS) in clear ocean waters); see, for example, Platt and Stutz [2008], [Richter et al., 2011], [RD13], [Lampel et al., 2015].



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 26/95

Table 2: Settings for the NO₂ DOAS retrieval. The baseline settings for Sentinel-5 retrieval are the settings used in the S5P/TROPOMI NO₂ retrieval. For comparison, the settings used for the NO₂ retrieval in the QA4ECV project are given as well. Related items are grouped together through horizontal lines. The last column points to the section that discusses the setting.

	Settings for	Settings for	See
QDOAS retrieval setting	S5P/TROPOMI	OMI QA4ECV v1.1	Sect.
wavelength range	405 – 465 nm	405 – 465 nm	6.2.1
irradiance calibration type	prior to DOAS fit	prior to DOAS fit	6.2.2
irradiance calibration coefficients	w_s^{E0}	w_s^{E0}, w_q^{E0}	
radiance calibration type	prior to DOAS fit	part of DOAS fit	
radiance calibration coefficients	W_{S}	w_s, w_q	
common wavelength grid	$E_0(\lambda) \rightarrow I(\lambda)$	$I(\lambda) \rightarrow E_0(\lambda)$	6.2.2
interpolation method	high-sampling	spline	
least-square fit weigthing	yes	no	6.2.3
type of fit	intensity	optical density	
max. number of iterations	20	3	
primary trace gas	NO ₂	NO ₂	6.2.4
secundary trace gases	$O_3, O_2-O_2,$	$O_3, O_2-O_2,$	& 6.2.5
	H_2O_{vap}, H_2O_{liq}	H ₂ O _{vap} , H ₂ O _{liq}	& 6.2.6
pseudo-absorbers	Ring	Ring	
DOAS polynomial n_p	5 (6 coeff.)	4 (5 coeff.)	
intensity offset polynomial n_{off}	[not used]	0 (1 coeff.)	
intensity offset scale factor S_{off}	[config option]	dynamic, average of E_0	
spike removal	$Q_f = 3.0$	tolerance factor 5	6.2.7

In Eq. (6) such an intensity offset correction would be represented by an additional term on the right hand side:

$$\dots + \frac{S_{\text{off}}}{E_0(\lambda)} \cdot \sum_{m=0}^{n_{\text{off}}} c_m \lambda^m \tag{8}$$

with $S_{\rm off}$ a scaling factor (configuration option) and fit parameters c_m ; in most applications $n_{\rm off}=0$ or 1 if an intensity offset is included. The possibility of an intensity offset correction has been implemented in the S5P/TROPOMI and S5 NO₂ slant column processors, but this option is initially turned off as (i) it has not been tested yet, (ii) we would first like to understand the physical meaning and implications of such a correction term, and (iii) we need to investigate whether it might be relevant for S5P/TROPOMI NO₂ retrievals. Therefore we do not know yet whether the intensity offset correction will be used for the Sentinel-5 NO₂ retrievals.

6.2.5 Optical density DOAS retrieval

Many implementations of DOAS deploy a linearised version of Eq. (6), including the Ring effect as a pseudo-absorber, giving the equation in terms of optical depth rather than in terms of reflectances. This so-called optical density fit approach is, for example, used in QDOAS and the QA4ECV NO_2 retrievals.

In this approach the modelled spectrum is created on the basis of the natural logarithm of the reflectance. The intensity offset, if included, is added to measured radiance, so that Eq. (1) is re-written as:

$$\ln\left[R_{\text{meas}}(\lambda)\right] = \ln\left[\frac{I(\lambda) + P_{\text{off}}(\lambda)S_{\text{off}}}{E_0(\lambda)}\right]$$
(9)

where the intensity offset polynomial is given by $P_{\rm off}(\lambda) = \sum_{m=0}^{n_{\rm off}} c_m \lambda^m$ and $S_{\rm off}$ is some suitable scaling factor (QDOAS computes this dynamically from some average of the measured solar spectrum $E_0(\lambda)$ in the DOAS fit window). The intercomparisons carried out within the QA4ECV project [ER2] have shown that the using a function proportional to $1/E_0(\lambda)$ gives more stable results than using $1/I(\lambda)$, as is done in several DOAS applications.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 27/95

The modelled reflectance is re-written as:

$$\ln[R_{\mathsf{mod}}(\lambda)] = P^*(\lambda) - \sum_{k=1}^{n_k} \sigma_k(\lambda) \cdot N_{\mathsf{s},k} - \sigma_{\mathsf{ring}}(\lambda) \cdot C_{\mathsf{ring}}^* \tag{10}$$

where the DOAS polynomial $P^*(\lambda)$ and the Ring parameter C^*_{ring} are similar to those in Eq. (6), but the coefficients have a somewhat different meaning. The relation between C_{ring} and C^*_{ring} is discussed briefly by Van Geffen et al. [2020].

The merit function Eq. (3) then becomes:

$$\chi^{2} = \sum_{i=1}^{n_{\lambda}} \left(\frac{\ln \left[R_{\text{meas}}(\lambda_{i}) \right] - \ln \left[R_{\text{mod}}(\lambda_{i}) \right]}{\Delta R_{\text{meas}}(\lambda_{i})} \right)^{2} \tag{11}$$

where in most application QDOAS is set not to perform a weighting with the (ir)radiance precision of the (ir)radiance, in which case $\Delta R_{\text{meas}}(\lambda_i) = 1$. And the RMS of Eq. (5) becomes:

$$R_{\mathsf{RMS}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_{\lambda}} \sum_{i=1}^{n_{\lambda}} \left(\ln\left[R_{\mathsf{meas}}(\lambda_i) \right] - \ln\left[R_{\mathsf{mod}}(\lambda_i) \right] \right)^2} \tag{12}$$

6.2.6 Reference spectra

The selection of the reference spectra for the trace gas cross sections in the DOAS fit is driven by whether a species shows substantial absorption in the wavelength range relevant for NO_2 retrieval, and will exploit the best available sources. Experience with NO_2 retrievals for OMI in OMNO2A and the retrievals of multiple instruments in QA4ECV has shown that alongside NO_2 we need to account for absorption by ozone (O_3) , the O_2 - O_2 collision complex, water vapour (H_2O_{vap}) and liquid water (H_2O_{liq}) . In addition to that Rotational Raman Scattering (RRS), i.e. the inelastic part of the Rayleigh scattering (the Ring effect), has to be accounted for. And for the wavelength calibration and the high-sampling interpolation (cf. Sect. 6.2.2), as well as for forming the pseudo cross section σ_{ring} (cf. Sect. 6.2.4) a high resolution solar reference spectrum is needed.

High-resolution laboratory measured absorption cross sections will be pre-convolved with the Sentinel-5 instrument slit function (or: instrument spectral response function, ISRF) and sampled at a resolution of 0.01 nm to create the necessary cross sections. Given the relative smoothness of these convolved cross sections, interpolation to the radiance wavelength grid (cf. Sect. 6.2.2) is performed by way of a 4th degree spline interpolation. The final set of convolved reference spectra is¹:

- trace gas cross sections $\sigma_k(\lambda)$:
 - NO₂ from Vandaele et al. [1998] at 220 K; see [ER6]
 - O₃ from Gorshelev et al. [2014] and Serdyuchenko et al. [2014] at 243 K
 - Water vapour (H₂O_{vap}) based on HITRAN 2012 data (see Van Geffen et al. [2015] and Sect. 4.1 of [RD14])
 - O₂-O₂ from Thalman and Volkamer [2013] at 293 K
 - Liquid water (H₂O_{liq}) from Pope and Frey [1997], resampled at 0.01 nm with a cubic spline interpolation
- a differential Ring cross section σ_{ring} , determined from the effective Ring spectrum $I_{\text{ring}}(\lambda)$ from Chance and Spurr [1997] and a reference solar spectrum $E_{\text{ref}}(\lambda)$ (see also Van Geffen et al. [2015] and Sect. 4.2 of [RD14])
- a high-resolution solar reference spectrum $E_{\rm ref}(\lambda)$ from Chance and Kurucz [2010]

The temperature for the O_3 , H_2O_{vap} and O_2 - O_2 cross section spectra is fixed. Variation of these cross section temperatures has little effect on the fit residual in the retrieval of NO_2 slant columns, since the shape of the differential NO_2 cross section is in good approximation invariant of temperature. In the case of S5, the baseline is to use an NO_2 cross section that has been measured for 220 K.

Note that the amplitude of the differential cross section features has a significant temperature dependence which is important to account for. The resulting NO_2 slant column are corrected for deviations from 220 K at later retrieval steps, as described in Sect. 6.7.4.

¹ This list is currently in line with those in use for S5P/TROPOMI; before Sentinel-5 is launched more recent reference spectra may be selected.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 28/95

Table 3: Input of the wavelength calibration & common wavelength grid process.

Parameter	Symbol	Physical Unit	Range / Remark	Source (Sect.)
radiance	$I(\lambda_{nom})$	mol/s/m ² /nm/sr	_	S5 L1b UVR product †
radiance error	$\Delta I(\lambda_{nom})$	mol/s/m ² /nm/sr	_	S5 L1b UVR product †
irradiance	$E_0(\lambda_{nom})$	mol/s/m ² /nm	_	S5 L1b UVR product †
irradiance error	$\Delta E_0(\lambda_{nom})$	mol/s/m ² /nm	_	S5 L1b UVR product †
solar zenith angle	θ_0	0	<i>θ</i> ₀ ≤ 88°	S5 L1b UVR product
high-res. solar spectrum	$E_{ref}(\lambda)$	mol/s/m ² /nm	pre-convolved	auxiliary data (6.2.6)
effective Ring spectrum	$I_{ring}(\lambda)$	mol/s/m ² /nm	pre-convolved	auxiliary data (6.2.6)

^{†)} Wavelength pixels for which the radiance and/or irradiance are flagged as bad pixel should be skipped automatically by the retrieval software.

Table 4: Output of the wavelength calibration & common wavelength grid process.

Parameter	Symbol	Physical Unit	Range / Remark	Destination
measured reflectance	$R_{\sf meas}(\lambda_{\sf cal})$	1	_	DOAS process: Table 5
measured reflectance error	$\Delta R_{\sf meas}(\lambda_{\sf cal})$	1	_	DOAS process: Table 5
irradiance calib. shift *	w_s^{E0}	nm	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
irradiance calib. stretch *	w_q^{E0}	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
irradiance calib. χ^2	$(\chi_w^{E0})^2$	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
radiance calib. shift *	w_s	nm	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
radiance calib. stretch *	w_q	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
radiance calib. χ^2	χ_w^2	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18

Table 5: Input of the DOAS retrieval process.

Parameter	Symbol	Physical Unit	Range / Remark	Source (Sect.)
measured reflectance	$R_{meas}(\lambda_{cal})$	1	_	Sect. 6.2.2, Table 4
measured reflectance error	$\Delta R_{\sf meas}(\lambda_{\sf cal})$	1	_	Sect. 6.2.2, Table 4
solar zenith angle	θ_0	0	$ heta_0 \leq 88$ °	S5 L1b UVR product
NO ₂ reference spectrum	$\sigma_{NO_2}(\lambda)$	m ² /mol	pre-convolved	auxiliary data (6.2.6)
O ₃ reference spectrum	$\sigma_{O_3}(\lambda)$	m ² /mol	pre-convolved	auxiliary data (6.2.6)
O ₂ -O ₂ reference spectrum	$\sigma_{O_2-O_2}(\lambda)$	m ⁵ /mol ²	pre-convolved	auxiliary data (6.2.6)
H ₂ O _{vap} reference spectrum	$\sigma_{H_2O_{\mathsf{vap}}}(\lambda)$	m ² /mol	pre-convolved	auxiliary data (6.2.6)
H ₂ O _{liq} reference spectrum	$\sigma_{H_2O_{liq}}(\lambda)$	1/m	pre-convolved	auxiliary data (6.2.6)
effective Ring spectrum	$I_{ring}(\lambda)$	mol/s/m ² /nm	pre-convolved	auxiliary data (6.2.6)

^{†)} Wavelength pixels for which the radiance and/or irradiance are flagged as bad pixel should be skipped automatically by the retrieval software.

6.2.7 Spike removal

In order to remove strong outliers in the DOAS fit residual (caused by, e.g., high-energy particles hitting the CCD detector, variations in the dark current, or bad pixels not correctly flagged in the Level-1b data), a "spike removal" algorithm is implemented in the DOAS process block; after removal of such an outlier from the measured reflectance, the NO₂ DOAS fit is redone to provide the final fit parameters.

The "spike removal" algorithm implemented for S5P/TROPOMI uses the so-called box-plot method [ER7], which determines lower and upper values based on the first and third quartiles, Q_1 and Q_3 , i.e. the 25th and 75th percentile of a distribution (the second quartile, Q_2 , is the median). If a certain value is larger than $Q_3 + Q_f \cdot Q_{3-1}$ or lower than $Q_1 - Q_f \cdot Q_{3-1}$, with $Q_{3-1} = Q_3 - Q_1$ the inter-quartile range and Q_f a suitable multiplication factor, it is termed an outlier. The so-called inner and outer fences have $Q_f = 1.5$ and $Q_f = 3.0$, respectively. As the description in the S5P/TROPOMI NO₂ ATBD ([RD2], App. F) shows, the latter fences are the better choice. Usage and threshold of the spike removal are configuration parameters (App. E.1.2).



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 29/95

Table 6: Output of the DOAS retrieval process; parameters marked with * have a corresponding error estimate Δ (parameter).

Parameter	Symbol	Physical Unit	Range / Remark	Destination
NO ₂ slant column	* N _{s,NO2}	mol/m ²	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
	3,1102			& Sect. 6.5.2
O ₃ slant column	* N _{s,O3}	mol/m ²	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
O ₂ -O ₂ slant column	* N _{s,O2} -O2	mol ² /m ⁵	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
H ₂ O _{vap} slant column	$*$ $N_{\rm s,H_2O_{\rm vap}}$	mol/m ²	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
H ₂ O _{liq} slant column	$*$ $N_{\rm s,H_2O_{liq}}$	m	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
Ring effect coefficient	* C _{ring}	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
polynomial coefficients	* a _m	1	$m = 0, 1,, n_p$	NO ₂ product: Table 18
intensity offset coefficients	* C _m	1	$m = 0, 1,, n_{\text{off}}$	NO ₂ product: Table 18
chi-squared	χ^2	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
RMS error	R _{RMS}	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
no. of spectral points	n_{λ}	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
no. of iterations	n_i	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
degrees of freedom	D	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
reflectance at λ_{c,NO_2} †	$R_{mod}(\lambda_{c,NO_2})$	1	_	Sect. 6.4 (Table 10)
				NO ₂ product: Table 18

^{†)} The value of λ_{c,NO_2} is a configuration parameter; default: $\lambda_{c,NO_2} = 440$ nm.

6.2.8 Input & Output

Table 3 lists the input and Table 4 the output of the wavelength calibration & common wavelength grid step described in Sect. 6.2.2.

Table 5 lists the input and Table 6 the output of the DOAS retrieval process. Note that the input of the DOAS fit also consists of a number of configuration options – these are discussed above and summarised in Table 2; see also the list of configuration parameters in App. E.1.2.

6.2.9 Flagging in the Sentinel-5 Level-1b product

The S5L2PP will use the flag information in the Level-1b product as follows:

- 1. For processing-critical flags that apply to a ground pixel, an error flag for the ground pixel will be set in the Level-2 output product, and processing for the ground pixel is skipped.
- 2. For flags that apply to a ground pixel that potentially impact processing in a non-critical way, a warning flag for the ground pixel is set in the Level-2 output product, and processing for the ground pixel is performed.
- 3. For processing-critical flags that apply to a spectral pixel, the processing will assume a missing value for the spectral pixel and apply an algorithm specific evaluation of the missing values for each ground pixel
- 4. Flags that do not impact processing are ignored.

Summary of the Level-1b flag usage [RD15]:

- Per product:
 - overall_quality_flag
 Not used in processing
- · Per scanline:
 - measurement_quality
 Flags are applied to each ground pixel within the scanline
 Error: proc_skipped, irr_out_range

Warning: south_atlantic_anomaly, spacecraft_manoeuvre



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 30/95

· Per ground pixel:

- ground_pixel_quality
Error: geolocation_error

Warning: solar_eclipse, sun_glint_possible

- spectral_calibration_quality

Error: -

Warning: any set flag (and nominal wavelength assignment will be propagated to the algorithm instead of calibrated assignment)

detector_column_qualification
 Error: flags skipped, uvn_prepost and uvn_overscan

· Per row:

- detector_row_qualification

Flags apply for each spectral pixel in the row, and hence impact each ground pixel in the corresponding scanline: Any set flag except for uvn_higain imply "invalid/missing" spectral pixel, and will be handled as described below.

· Per spectral pixel:

- spectral_channel_quality

A pixel with any set flag will be treated as "invalid/missing" pixel, and be handled in an algorithm-specific way, as impact of one or more invalid spectral pixels is algorithm-specific

- quality_level

A quality_level that is below a configurable threshold will be treated as "invalid/missing" pixel, and be handled in an algorithm-specific way, as impact of one or more invalid spectral pixels is algorithm-specific

The usage of these flags in the NO₂ processor beyond the overall usage can be summarised as follows:

- ground_pixel_quality | solar_eclipse
 - → Use pixel, adjust qa_value (see App. D; factor is a configuration parameter App. E.1.3)
- ground_pixel_quality | sun_glint_possible and $f_{NISE} = 255 \rightarrow$ Use pixel, adjust qa_value (see App. D; factor is a configuration parameter App. E.1.3)
- measurement_quality | south_atlantic_anomaly →
 Use pixel, adjust qa_value (see App. D; factor is a configuration parameter App. E.1.3)
- spectral_channel_quality \mid all flags put together \rightarrow

Do not use the spectral pixel, i.e. exclude it from the fitting process; in the S5P/TROPOMI NO_2 processor this is done by setting the error on the measurement to 10^4 times the measurement, thus effectively removing the spectral pixel from the fit without removing it from the wavelength grid.

Depending on the number of missing spectral pixels within the NO₂ fit window, ground pixel flags may be raised:

- If more than processing.radianceFractionMinWarning spectral pixels are missing, raise warning flag.
- If more than processing.radianceFractionMinError spectral pixels are missing, raise error flag.

where the two fractions are configuration parameters, with in addition separate configuration parameters for saturation flagging (see App. E.1.4),

• $detector_row_qualification \rightarrow$ Expected to be treated via the spectral_channel_quality flags, as mentioned in the summary usage list.

6.3 Other data products needed for the NO₂ retrieval

This section discusses the Sentinel-5 data other than the Level-1b measurements needed by the NO₂ processing system, shown by the boxes on the left in Figure 4. Table 7 lists the datasets of these external data sources.

In addition to these external product, there is also a dedicated so-called NBG or "NO₂ background" product, which is solely used in case of de-striping of the data product – for details, see Sect. 6.5.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 31/95

Table 7: Other Sentinel-5 data products needed for the NO₂ retrieval; parameters marked with * have a corresponding error estimate Δ (parameter).

Parameter		Symbol	Physical Unit	Range / Remark	Destination
Sentinel-5 co-registered of	cloud	product; Sec	t. 6.3.1 & 6.3.2		
surface albedo		A_{S}	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
cloud albedo	*	A_{c}	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18 & Sect. 6.4.4
cloud fraction	*	f_{eff}	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
cloud pressure	*	p_{c}	Pa	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18 & Sect. 6.4.4
scene pressure	*	$p_{\sf sc}$	Pa	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
scene albedo	*	A_{SC}	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
FRESCO's snow/ice flag	†	_	_	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18

absorbing aerosol index	_	1	354/388 nm	NO ₂ product: Table 18
			wavelength pair	

Sentinel-5 auxiliary product; Sect. 6.3.4

surface pressure	ps	Pa	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18 & Sect. 6.4.4
surface elevation	Zs	m	pixel-average	NO ₂ product: Table 18 & Sect. 6.4.4
daily snow/ice flag †	f_{NISE}	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18 & Sect. 6.4.4

^{†)} FRESCO's snow/ice flag is needed only if it differs from the snow/ice flag of the S5 auxiliary product.

6.3.1 Co-registration of NO₂ and cloud data

A small misalignment between ground pixel field-of-view of the VIS, NIR and UV bands, used for the NO2 retrieval (Sect. 6.2), for the cloud retrieval (Sect. 6.3.2), and for the AAI retrieval (Sect. 6.3.3), respectively, is expected for the Sentinel-5 measurements. To account for this, the S5 Level-2 cloud and AAI data are co-registered to the NO2 data using a co-registration algorithm that is generic for all S5L2PP processors and detailed in [RD16]. Regarding flags and the qa_value of pixels involved in the co-registration, see Sect. 6.3.5.

The cloud pressure from the general S5 co-registration products only uses the geometric pixel area overlap for the co-registration, which may lead to the use of cloud pressures with high uncertainties in the weighted average, and therefore to high uncertainties in the final cloud pressure. For this reason the NO2 processing uses a different approach for the cloud pressure co-registration.

From experience it is known that the cloud pressure precision is commonly underestimated and may provide insufficient protection against the inclusion of uncertainties in the co-registered cloud pressures. Using just the cloud fraction for a weighted average could be a valid solution to this issue, but to be on the safe side, both cloud fraction (f_c) and cloud pressure precision (Δp_c) are used in the weighting.

For each of the pixel overlap areas A_i , the cloud pressure weighting factor $p_{f,i}$, the factored cloud pressure $p_{c,i}^*$, the weight of the averaging w_i , and the final cloud pressare p_0^* are given by:

$$p_{f,i} = \frac{f_{c,i}}{\Delta p_{c,i}} , \qquad p_{c,i}^* = p_{c,i} \cdot A_i \cdot p_{f,i} , \qquad w_i = A_i \cdot p_{f,i} , \qquad p_c^* = \frac{\sum_i p_{c,i}^*}{\sum_i w_i}$$
 (13)

This procedure is applied to the cloud pressure weighting only; the other cloud parameters are co-registered following the general S5 approach, i.e. just using the overlap areas. An overlap area that is < 0.001 of the total pixel area is neglected in the co-registration.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 32/95

6.3.2 Sentinel-5 cloud (CLD) product

For the NO_2 data product we will include a number of datasets from the Sentinel-5 cloud product [RD17], which is similar to the FRESCO-S cloud algorithm used in, e.g., the NO_2 retrieval for S5P/TROPOMI. Some of these are used in the data assimilation system (either directly or indirectly), others are included in the NO_2 data product to serve the user. To account for a small misalignment between ground pixel field-of-view of the VIS and NIR and bands, the S5 cloud product is co-registered to the NO_2 data before usage (Sect. 6.3.1). For the NO_2 retrieval the co-registration is in particular relevant for the cloud pressure, scene pressure and scene albedo; the cloud fraction is determined for the NO_2 fit window itself (see Sect. 6.4).

The Sentinel-5 cloud product does not provide the geometric cloud fraction but rather a radiometric equivalent cloud fraction: an effective cloud fraction, $f_{\rm eff}$, that results in the same top-of-atmosphere radiance as the real cloud, based on an optically thick Lambertian cloud with a fixed albedo of $A_{\rm c}=0.8$ (which may be adapted in case of very bright scenes) at the cloud pressure level, $p_{\rm c}$. This approach has proven to be useful for trace gas retrieval, and the errors introduced to the trace gas retrievals are usually small (and minimal for a fixed cloud albedo of $A_{\rm c}=0.8$; see Wang et al. [2008], who evaluated this for ozone and NO₂) when compared to scattering cloud models (Koelemeijer et al. [2001]; Stammes et al. [2008]).

As for S5P/TROPOMI, we assume that the surface elevation dataset (Sect. 6.3.4), available in the Sentinel-5 auxiliary product and used for the Sentinel-5 cloud product, is a pixel-average representative (interpolated) terrain height from a high-resolution digital elevation map.

We note that in the OMI or QA4ECV processor use is made of the surface pressure and orography as provided by the assimilation model (TM5 in this case, based on ECMWF weather analyses). This model surface pressure is time dependent, reflecting low and high pressure weather patterns, but is provided at the model resolution, which is expected to be coarse compared to the S5 footprint.

The model surface pressure will be corrected based on the method described in Zhou et al. [2009] and Boersma et al. [2011]. This correction computes a new surface pressure based on the difference between the corresponding spatially coarse terrain height and the actual, pixel-averaged terrain height based on a high resolution digital elevation map [Maasakkers et al., 2013].

6.3.3 Sentinel-5 aerosol index (AUI) product

For the NO_2 data product we will include the Absorbing Aerosol Index (AAI) at the wavelength pair 354/388 nm from the Sentinel-5 AUI product [RD18]; this pair is chosen to be in line with the AAI pair used in OMI and S5P/TROPOMI processing. To account for a small misalignment between ground pixel field-of-view of the UV and NIR and bands, the S5 AUI product is co-registered to the NO_2 data before usage (Sect. 6.3.1).

The NO_2 retrieval itself does not use the AAI for pixel selection: it is additional information that could be of use for the NO_2 data user. In a future update, the AAI value may, however, be included in the determination of the qa_value (Sect. 6.8 and App. D). Configuration parameters to be able to do this are already available in the S5P/TROPOMI code (App. E.1.3); for the moment the threshold is set so large that the flag will not be raised.

6.3.4 Sentinel-5 auxiliary (AUX) product

Two datasets needed for the NO₂ data product will be delivered to the processor by way of an Sentinel-5 auxiliary product:

- the surface pressure, given at the NO₂ ground pixel
- the surface elevation, averaged over the Sentinel-5 footprint
- a daily snow/ice flag, which is discussed further in Sect. 6.4.3

Both are used in the calculation of the cloud fraction & cloud radiance fraction in the NO₂ window (Sect. 6.4) and are transferred to the NO₂ data product.

6.3.5 Flagging in the CLD, AUI and AUX products

The usage of quality information from the S5 L2 external products by the NO₂ algorithm, omitting flags that originate from the Level-1b product which are listed in Sect. 6.2.9, is discussed below and summarised in Table 8. This quality



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 33/95

Table 8: Summary of the consequence of flagging in the external CLD, AUI and AUX products for the NO₂ product. Details of the usage and possible propagation of error, warning or filter flags is discussed in Sect. 6.3.5.

S5 dat	a product quality	Action for the NO ₂ data product and the NO ₂ qa_value		
CLD	$\texttt{qa_value} \leq 0.5$	Set all cloud variables to FillValue	NO_2 qa_value = 0	
qa_value > 0.5		_	_	
$\begin{array}{ c c c c } \hline \text{AUI} & \text{qa_value} \leq 0.5 \\ \hline \text{qa_value} > 0.5 \\ \hline \end{array}$		Set absorbing aerosol index variable to FillValue	_	
		_	_	
AUX qa_value ≤ 0.5		Some warning flags are propagated	_	
AUA	${\tt qa_value} > 0.5$	Some warning flags are propagated	_	

information is checked *after* the DOAS retrieval step (Sect. 6.2) is fully performed, so as to ensure that DOAS retrieval results are available for as many ground pixels as possible, even if further processing of the ground pixel is not possible.

Most of these additional data fields are ingested in the NO_2 processor after co-registration; cf. Sect. 6.3.1. Since flags and the qa_value of the individual CLD, AUI or AUX pixels included in the co-registration towards one NO_2 pixel cannot be co-registered, the co-registered pixel gets (a) a combination of the flags of the individual pixels, and (b) as qa_value the lowest qa_value of the individual pixels. If the largest of the individual CLD or AUI pixels included in the co-registration for a given NO_2 pixel has a $qa_value < 0.5$ then the co-registered pixel is considered bad: it is given $qa_value < 0.5$ and the values are set to FillValue. In other cases: if any individual CLD or AUI pixel that has a $qa_value < 0.5$ is not included in the co-registration In case of the AUX products, the qa_value of the individual AUX pixels is not used in the co-registration.

6.3.5.1 Flagging in the CLD product

• General usage remark (cf. Sect. 6.3.2):

The NO₂ algorithm copies a number of data variables of the CLD product to the output file for information to the user; the cloud pressure (p_c), scene pressure (p_{sc}) and scene albedo (A_{sc}) are potentially used by the NO₂ algorithm.

This means that if an error occured in the CLD algorithm, the cloud information cannot be used by the NO₂ algorithm, which in turn means that the vertical column calculation cannot be performed for the ground pixel in question.

- CLD product quality variable qa_value:
 - CLD product qa_value ≤ 0.5

Meaning: Pixel quality is degraded

Action: Set all cloud variables in the NO2 product to FillValue

- $\rightarrow \mathsf{NO}_2 \; \mathsf{qa_value} = 0$
- $qa_value > 0.5$

Meaning: Pixel quality is sufficient

Action: Pixel can be used

- Error flags from the CLD algorithm are assumed to have assured that the CLD qa_value < 0.5, with the above mentioned effect, and hence the NO₂ algorithm ignores these error flags without propagation:
 - convergence_error
 - retrieval_error
 - mandatory_aux_data_missing_error
 - measurement_quality_error
 - insufficient_radiance_pixels_error
 - 12_wavelength_calibration_error
 - 12_irradiance_wavelength_calibration_error
- Warning flags from the CLD algorithm may have had an impact on the CLD qa_value, with the above mentioned effect, and hence the NO₂ algorithm ignores these error flags without propagation:
 - cloud_warning



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 34/95

- data_range_warning
- Filter flags from the CLD product are not used by the NO₂ algorithm and as far as known not relevant, hence the NO₂ algorithm ignores these filter flags without propagation:
 - sza_filter
 - vza_filter
 - detector_row_qualification_error
 - fill_value

6.3.5.2 Flagging in the AUI product

• General usage remark (cf. Sect. 6.3.3):

The NO₂ algorithm copies the absorbing aerosol index of the 354/388 nm pair to the output product as additional information for the user, without further use by the NO₂ algorithm (the NO₂ qa_value is currently not adjusted by it; cf. App. D).

- AUI product quality variable qa_value:
 - qa_value ≤ 0.5

Meaning: Pixel quality is degraded

Action: Set absorbing aerosol index variable in the NO₂ product to FillValue

 \rightarrow no effect on NO₂ qa_value

- $qa_value > 0.5$

Meaning: Pixel quality is sufficient

Action: Pixel can be used

- Error flags from the AUI algorithm are assumed to have assured that the AUI qa_value < 0.5, with the above mentioned effect, and hence the NO₂ algorithm ignores these error flags without propagation:
 - mandatory_aux_data_missing_error
 - geolocation_error
 - measurement_quality_error
 - 12_wavelength_calibration_error
 - 12_irradiance_wavelength_calibration_error
- Warning flags from the AUI algorithm may have had an impact on the AUI qa_value, with the above mentioned effect, and hence the NO₂ algorithm ignores these error flags without propagation:
 - irradiance_wavelength_calibration_warning
 - radiance_wavelength_calibration_warning
 - sza_warning
 - vza_warning
 - data_range_warning
 - aui_warning
 - data_range_warning
- Filter flags from the CLD product are not used by the NO₂ algorithm and as far as known not relevant, hence the NO₂ algorithm ignores these filter flags without propagation:
 - detector_row_qualification_error

6.3.5.3 Flagging in the AUX product

- Quality variable processing_quality_flag:
 - meteo_static_fallback_warning
 Meaning: Meteo data (from ECMWF) missing → Using static fallback data
 Action: Ignore flag → data not relevant for the NO₂ algorithm
 - meteo_outside_validity_range_warning
 Meaning: Meteo data (from ECMWF) outside validity range → Using latest available data from ECMWF



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 35/95

Action: Ignore flag \rightarrow data not relevant for the NO₂ algorithm

- chemistry_static_fallback_warning

Meaning: Chemistry data (from CAMS) missing → Using static fallback data

Action: Ignore flag → data not relevant for the NO₂ algorithm

- marine_outside_validity_range_warning

Meaning: Marine data (from CMEMS) outside validity range \rightarrow Using latest available data from CMEMS Action: Ignore flag \rightarrow data not relevant for the NO₂ algorithm

- marine_static_fallback_warning

Meaning: Marine data (from CMEMS) missing → Using static fallback data

Action: Ignore flag → data not relevant for the NO₂ algorithm

- snow_ice_meteo_fallback_warning

Meaning: Snow/ice data (from NISE) missing → Using meteo data (from ECMWF)

Action: Propagate flag → no change in ga_value of the NO₂ algorithm

- snow_ice_static_fallback_warning

Meaning: Snow/ice data (from NISE) missing and Meteo data (from ECMWF) not available \rightarrow Using static fallback data

idilback udia

Action: Propagate flag \rightarrow no change in qa_value of the NO₂ algorithm

- dem_fallback_warning

Meaning: Surface altitude is from fallback DEMB

Action: Propagate flag \rightarrow no change in qa_value of the NO₂ algorithm

- tropopause_computation_fallback_warning

Meaning: Using thermal tropopause pressure according to WMO definition, because it was not possible to calculate dynamic tropopause pressure based on Potential Vorticity (PV)

Action: Ignore flag \rightarrow data not relevant for the NO₂ algorithm

- default_tropopause_warning

Meaning: Using default tropopause pressure, WMO conditions not met in configured pressure interval Action: Ignore flag \rightarrow data not relevant for the NO₂ algorithm

- chemistry_reactive_gas_outside_validity_range_warning

Meaning: Chemistry data (from CAMS) outside validity range \rightarrow Using latest available data from CAMS Action: Ignore flag \rightarrow data not relevant for the NO₂ algorithm

- chemistry_greenhouse_gas_outside_validity_range_warning

Meaning: Chemistry data (from CAMS) outside validity range \rightarrow Using latest available data from CAMS Action: Ignore flag \rightarrow data not relevant for the NO₂ algorithm

- Quality variable qa_value:
 - qa_value ≤ 0.5

Meaning: Pixel quality is degraded

Action: Pixel can be used \rightarrow warning flags relevant for the NO₂ product are propagated

- $qa_value > 0.5$

Meaning: Pixel quality is sufficient

Action: Pixel can be used \rightarrow warning flags relevant for the NO₂ product are propagated

6.4 Cloud fraction & cloud radiance fraction NO₂

6.4.1 Description

The FRESCO-S Sentinel-5 cloud product (Sect. 6.3.2) – which is based on the FRESCO+ algorithm [Wang et al., 2008] – provides, among others, an effective cloud fraction, f_{eff} , at the wavelength of the O₂ A-band around 758 nm.

Because of the large difference in wavelength between the O_2 A-band and the NO_2 retrieval window, the effective cloud fraction retrieved by FRESCO in the O_2 A-band may not be exactly representative for the cloud fraction in the NO_2



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 36/95

window, although Van Diedenhoven et al. [2007] found that cloud parameters retrieved from UV and O_2 A-band measurements showed good consistency for cloud fractions > 0.2; for mostly clear skies, FRESCO provides somewhat higher cloud fractions than UV-based retrievals. In addition, a (small) misalignment between ground pixel field-of-view of the VIS and NIR bands, containing the NO_2 retrieval window and the O_2 A-band, respectively, is expected for the Sentinel-5 measurements; this is misalignment is accounted for in the co-registration processing step mentioned in Sect. 6.3.1.

For these reasons, the baseline option for the Sentinel-5 NO_2 retrieval is to (i) use the cloud pressure p_c from FRESCO-S and (ii) retrieve the cloud fraction ($f_{\rm eff,NO_2}$) and cloud radiance fraction ($w_{\rm NO_2}$) from the NO_2 spectral window itself. The latter can be done by fitting the observed continuum top-of-atmosphere reflectance $R_{\rm TOA}$ to a simulated reflectance constructed with the independent pixel approximation and radiative transfer calculations for the clear-sky and cloudy-sky part of the pixel, using the appropriate surface albedo in that spectral window, $A_{\rm s,NO_2}$, as forward model parameter. Here $A_{\rm s,NO_2}$ is taken from the albedo climatology discussed in Sect. 6.4.2) at 440 nm, interpolated linearly in time, and using nearest neighbour sampling in latitude and longitude.

The approach is very similar to FRESCO-S and explicitly accounts for Rayleigh scattering and detailed in Appendix A. The LUT assumes that the reflectance at TOA is defined as:

$$R_{\mathsf{TOA}}(\lambda_{c,\mathsf{NO}_2}) = \frac{\pi I(\lambda_{c,\mathsf{NO}_2})}{\mu_0 E_0(\lambda_{c,\mathsf{NO}_2})} \quad \to \quad R_{\mathsf{mod}}(\lambda_{c,\mathsf{NO}_2}) \tag{14}$$

which could be determined from the observed spectrum, averaged over a small wavelength interval, but that may lead to unexpected values, e.g. in case of spikes in the measurement or missing wavelength pixels. Instead, the modelled reflectance of Eq. (6) is evaluated at $\lambda_{c,\text{NO}_2} = 440$ nm, without taking the absorbing trace gases into account: $R_{\text{TOA}}(\lambda) = P(\lambda) \cdot (1 + C_{\text{ring}})$, where the C_{ring} term is included because Rayleigh scattering is a combination of elastic Cabannes scattering and inelastic Raman scattering without the spectral structurs of the latter. The trace gas absorption is not taken into account here because the reflectance LUT used for the determination of the cloud fraction does not include trace gas absorption either. The cloud fraction $f_{\text{eff,NO}_2}$ is then given by:

$$f_{\text{eff,NO}_2} = \frac{R_{\text{TOA}} - R_{\text{S}}}{R_{\text{C}} - R_{\text{S}}} \tag{15}$$

and from these follows the cloud radiance fraction (i.e. the radiance weighted cloud fraction) in the NO_2 window:

$$w_{\text{NO}_2} = \frac{f_{\text{eff,NO}_2} R_{\text{C}}}{R_{\text{TOA}}} = \frac{f_{\text{eff,NO}_2} R_{\text{C}}}{f_{\text{eff,NO}_2} R_{\text{C}} + (1 - f_{\text{eff,NO}_2}) R_{\text{S}}}$$
(16)

which is used in the computation of the air-mass factor (AMF; see Sect. 6.7.5). Here $R_{\rm c}$ and $R_{\rm s}$ are the reflectances from the cloudy part and the clear-sky part of the pixel, respectively, which follow from the LUT and determine the $f_{\rm eff,NO_2}$; see Appendix A. The NO₂ column below the clouds, i.e. the model NO₂ profile integrated from the surface to the cloud pressure level, is called the ghost column ($N_{\rm v}^{\rm ghost}$). Both $R_{\rm c}$ and $R_{\rm s}$ depend on the viewing geometry, the assumed (cloud) albedo, the surface pressure and the cloud pressure. In the DOMINO v2 and TM4NO2A processing of data from OMI, GOME-2 and their predecessors, these radiances were calculated following the analytical approach of Vermote and Tanré [1992], using $f_{\rm eff}$ from the cloud retrieval process for the same instrument. For S5P/TROPOMI and Sentinel-5, the cloud radiance fraction will be determined using LUTs and $f_{\rm eff,NO_2}$, the cloud fraction in the NO₂ fit window as described above.

Figure 7 shows a comparison of the effective cloud fractions from the O_2 A-band and in the NO_2 fit window for small surface albedo in the O_2 A-band ($A_s < 0.1$) and for intermedidate surface albedo levels ($0.1 < A_s < 0.6$). The latter albedos are typical for vegetation scenes, for which the surface albedo is strongly wavelength dependent, which clearly leads to different cloud fractions. Given that the cloud fractions depends strongly on the underlying surface albedo and that for the two retrievals different surface albedo climatologies are used (GOME-2 for the O_2 A-band and OMI for the NO_2 window), even for low surface albedo ($A_s < 0.1$) small differences in the cloud fraction can be expected.

The nodes of the LUT limit the calculation of the $f_{\rm eff,NO_2}$ to solar zenith angles $\theta_0 \lesssim 89.93$ °. For solar zenith angles larger than that, we set $f_{\rm eff,NO_2}$ equal to the cloud fraction from the Sentinel-5 cloud product ($f_{\rm eff}$; see Table 7), and use that in Eq. (16).

The non-baseline option for S5 will be an explicit treatment of the angle-dependence of the surface albedo, based on the Bidirectional Reflectance Distribution Function (BRDF; see Sect. 6.4.2). This modification of the description of the



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Version : 5.2 Page
Date : 15 January 2024 37/95

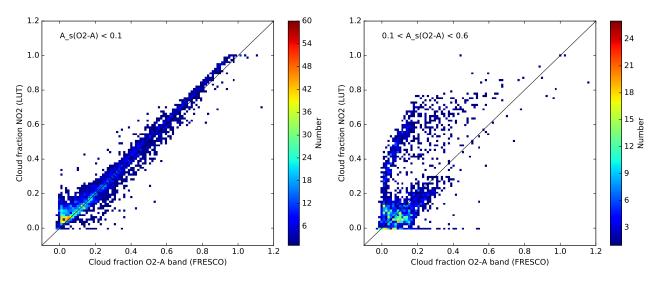


Figure 7: Comparison between the cloud fraction retrieved in the O_2 A-band by the FRESCO-S algorithm ($f_{\rm eff}$; x-axis) and in the NO_2 fit window using the new LUT approach ($f_{\rm eff,NO_2}$; y-axis) from one GOME-2A orbit, excluding snow/ice ground pixels. The comparison is shown for ground pixels with small surface albedo in the O_2 A-band ($A_s < 0.1$; left panel), with an average difference between the two of 0.013 ± 0.001 , and intermediate surface albedo levels ($0.1 < A_s < 0.6$; right panel), typical for vegetation scenes.

albedo has direct implications for the cloud algorithm as well. In the coming years a BRDF approach for albedo, clouds and air-mass factors will be developed. The details of the approach will be given in future updates of this NO₂ ATBD.

Baseline – Cloud fractions will be determined in the NO₂ fit window, and

Cloud pressure, scene pressure and scene albedo will be retrieved from the O2 A-band

Baseline – The cloud retrieval will be based on the Lambertian reflector approximation

Non-baseline - The cloud retrieval will account for the BRDF effects in the surface albedo

6.4.2 Surface albedo climatology

The surface albedo climatology used in recent OMI NO_2 retrieval reprocessings is the OMI Lambertian-equivalent reflectivity (LER; note that the official trigram for the product is 'RFL') product, aggregated to a grid of $0.5^{\circ} \times 0.5^{\circ}$; see Kleipool et al. [2008], which describes a climatology made from 5 years of OMI data [ER8] at 440 nm. This climatology (version 3) is also chosen as the baseline for the S5P/TROPOMI NO_2 retrievals. The climatological value of the surface albedo will be adapted in case the snow/ice flag (cf. Sect 6.4.3) indicates there may be substantial differences in albedo.

The OMI albedo climatology is considered to be the best currently available source of information for the surface albedo, because of its spectral coverage in the NO₂ fit region, its relatively high spatial resolution, and the seamless transition between land and sea. An additional advantage is that the Kleipool-climatology [Kleipool et al., 2008] has been derived from observations taken at similar local times and under similar viewing conditions as the S5P/TROPOMI observations will be taken.

Because of the different overpass time, the approach is less suitable for Sentinel-5. Besides that the Kleipool surface albedo climatology does not cover the near-infrared wavelengths in use by the FRESCO-S algorithm of the Sentinel-5 cloud product. FRESCO-S of Sentinel-5 will make use of the albedo climatology derived from GOME-2 observations from Tilstra et al. [2017] [ER9] available at $0.25^{\circ} \times 0.25^{\circ}$ resolution. GOME-2 has an overpass time similar to Sentinel-5. Because of it's availability, and because of the similar overpass time the GOME-2 climatology seems therefore the best input for the S5 NO₂ processing.

However, accounting for the anisotropic properties of surface reflectance is foreseen as a baseline for the Sentinel-5 NO₂ retrieval algorithm. At this moment work is on-going to develop an NO₂ retrieval (e.g. for OMI) using improved surface albedo data, and accounting for the BRDF effects, for instance in the QA4ECV [RD6] project. This is based on



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 38/95

Table 9: Overview of the NISE snow/ice flags f_{NISE} .

meaning
snow-free land
sea ice concentration (percent)
permanent ice
dry & wet snow
mixed pixels at coastlines
suspect ice value
error value
ocean

BRDF products provided by sensors like MODIS or possibly Sentinel-3. An alternative is the refinement of the GOME-2 product with a viewing angle dependency, which partly accounts for BRDF. Another very important aspect is the resolution of the albedo dataset. The GOME-2 ground pixels are very coarse compared to Sentinel-5, and the use of higher-resolution sounder data should be investigated, e.g. from Sentinel-3. This has the potential to substantially reduce the overall tropospheric NO₂ retrieval uncertainty. LER data products are foreseen based on Sentinel-5P data, which will largely improve the horizontal resolution. However, the overpass time is different which may introduce systematic biases. The availability and quality of existing albedo products will be further investigated in the coming years, and will be reported in updates of this ATBD.

Baseline – Use of GOME-2 Tilstra et al. [2017] climatology or the OMI Kleipool et al. [2008] climatology

Non-baseline – Use of surface albedo products (BRDF) from other satellite sources (MODIS, Sentinel-3,

S5P/TROPOMI), or a refinement of the GOME-2 climatology with viewing angle dependency

6.4.3 Daily snow/ice flag

A daily snow/ice flag (at pixel centre, defined above land and ocean), the snow/ice cover information from ECMWF (using the NISE flag values as listed in Table 9), will available to the NO₂ processing system via a Sentinel-5 auxiliary data product. As a fallback for missing ECMWF snow/ice information, NISE data [ER10] will be used.

With this snow/ice flag the NO_2 processing will select which cloud parameters will be used for the determination of the AMFs and subsequent vertical NO_2 columns. When the snow/ice flag, f_{NISE} , indicates that there is more than a 1% snow/ice coverage, the retrieval will move to scene mode by setting the cloud radiance fraction Eq. (16) equal to 1.0. The A_{SC} and p_{SC} from FRESCO-S are then used to determine the effective albedo and pressure of this (ficticious) cloud. Which mode is used can be found via the selection criteria of the qa_value definition, listed in Appendix D.

Note that the FRESCO-S algorithm used for the S5 cloud product (Sect. 6.3.2) also contains a snow/ice flag; if that flag differs from the snow/ice flag of the S5 auxiliary product the FRESCO snow/ice flag should be in the output data product file as well.

6.4.4 Input & Output

Table 10 lists the input and Table 11 the output of the cloud fraction & cloud radiance fraction NO2.

6.5 De-striping the NO₂ slant columns

6.5.1 Description of the de-striping approach

The OMI measurements show across-track biases (stripes) in NO₂ resulting from viewing zenith angle dependent calibration errors in the OMI backscatter reflectances. Given that S5 will be measuring with a CCD detector similar to the one used by OMI, the possibility of stripes occurring in the S5 NO₂ data cannot be ruled out. For this reason an option will be included in the Level-2 processor that allows for a de-striping correction on the NO₂ slant column data. A



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 39/95

Table 10: Input of cloud fraction & cloud radiance fraction NO₂ process.

Parameter	Symbol	Physical Unit	Range / Remark	Source (Sect.)
reflectance at λ_{c,NO_2} †	$R_{mod}(\lambda_{c,NO_2})$	1	_	DOAS process: Table 6
				as defined in Eq. (14)
solar zenith angle	θ_0	0	$\theta_0 \le 89.93$ ° ‡	S5 L1b UVR product
viewing zenith angle	θ	0	θ ≤ 89.93° ‡	S5 L1b UVR product
solar azimuth angle	ϕ_0	0	_	S5 L1b UVR product
viewing azimuth angle	φ	0	_	S5 L1b UVR product
pixel centre longitude	$artheta_{ extsf{geo}}$	0	_	S5 L1b UVR product
pixel centre latitude	$\delta_{ extsf{geo}}$	0	_	S5 L1b UVR product
measurement time	t	S	_	S5 L1b UVR product
daily snow/ice flag	f_{NISE}	1	see Sect. 6.4.3	S5 auxiliary product
surface elevation	Zs	m	[-500:16250]	S5 auxiliary product
surface pressure	p_{S}	Pa	[1076:95]	S5 cloud product
cloud albedo	A_{C}	1	_	S5 cloud product
cloud pressure	p_{C}	Pa	[1076:95]	S5 cloud product
surface albedo NO ₂ window	$A_{s,NOtwo}$	1	at 440 nm	auxiliary data (6.4.2)
look-up table	_	_	_	auxiliary data (6.4.1)

^{†)} The value of λ_{c,NO_2} is a configuration parameter; default: $\lambda_{c,NO_2}=440$ nm.

Table 11: Output of cloud fraction & cloud radiance fraction NO₂ process.

Parameter	Symbol	Physical Unit	Range / Remark	Destination
cloud fraction NO ₂	$f_{ m eff,NO_2}$	1	see Eq. (15)	NO ₂ product: Table 18
cloud radiance fraction NO ₂	WNO ₂	1	see Eq. (16)	NO ₂ product: Table 18

^{†)} The value of λ_{c,NO_2} is an attribute to this dataset in the output.

similar option has been developed for S5P/TROPOMI. Once S5 Level-1b spectra are available we will investigate whether the de-striping correction option needs to be turned on and if so what the impact on the data quality is.

The de-striping is performed on orbits over the pacific (longitude between $150^{\circ}W - 180^{\circ}W$), and in the tropical zonal belt, in order to avoid as much as possible tropospheric pollution hotspots which may cause across track variability. A slant column correction is determined for each viewing angle. In order to reduce noise, these correction factors are averaged over a certain time period (for OMI and for TROPOMI this is 7 days, or about 7 Pacific orbits).

The stripe correction data is handled via the so-called NBG ("NO $_2$ background") product, and used during the NO $_2$ processing of each orbit in order to apply the correction. The stripe correction amplitudes consists of one value for each across-track (ground pixel) index. At the very beginning, i.e. before the first Pacific Ocean orbit is analyses, the stripe correction amplitudes are initialies at zero. Once Pacific Ocean orbit data has been analysed, the stripe correction amplitudes will always be non-zero: in case of missing Pacific Ocean orbit data the last known stripe correction amplitudes are used. The slant column stripe amplitudes, $N_{\rm s,NO}^{\rm corr}$, will also be written to the NO $_2$ data product file for each orbit.

The $N_{\rm s,NO_2}^{\rm corr}$ amplitudes are determined and updated by comparing measured slant columns $(N_{\rm s,NO_2}^{\rm o})$ with slant columns derived from the model profiles $(N_{\rm s,NO_2}^{\rm mod})$, using the averaging kernels (**A**) and air-mass factors (*M*) resulting from the retrieval. The correction is computed after the completion of the retrieval step of the Pacific orbits.

For use in the Sentinel-5 processing chain within the S5L2PP project and later at EUMETSAT, the algorithm to determine the correction factors will be removed from the air mass factor module and will be implemented as a separate NBG processor. The application of the correction factors is part of the AMF module.

Baseline – De-striping is available as option, but is turned off

Non-baseline - De-striping turned on

^{‡)} For $\theta_0 > 89.93$ °: $f_{\text{eff,NO}_2}$ is set equal to the f_{eff} from the cloud product when computing w_{NO_2} ; cf. Eq. (16).



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 40/95

Table 12: Input of the de-striping correction step.

Parameter	Symbol	Physical Unit	Range / Remark	Source (Sect.)
NO ₂ slant column	$N_{\rm s,NO_2}$	mol/m ²	_	DOAS process: Table 5
NO ₂ slant column computed from model a-priori	N_{s,NO_2}^{mod}	mol/m ²	_	VCD processing block (Sect. 6.7)
previous de-striping amplitudes	Ncorr s,NO ₂	mol/m ²	initial value at start of mission is zero; last known value used after that	de-striping data in the NBG product
averaging kernel	Α	_	_	Air-mass factor module
total AMF	М	_	_	Air-mass factor module
ground pixel index	_	_	across-track index	S5 L1b UVR product
scanline index	_	_	along-track index	S5 L1b UVR product

Table 13: Output of the de-striping correction step.

Parameter	Symbol	Physical Unit	Range / Remark	Destination
new de-striping amplitudes	Ncorr s,NO ₂	mol/m ²	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18 & de-striping data in the NBG product

6.5.2 Input & Output

Table 12 lists the input and Table 13 the output of the de-striping correction process.

6.6 The CAMS system

6.6.1 CAMS overview and comparison with TM5-MP

The retrieval of NO₂ is based on two main a-priori pieces of information, namely the NO₂ profile shape in the troposphere and in the stratosphere. The goal is to retrieve the best possible S5 tropospheric NO₂ estimates on the global scale for both the NRT and Offline/reprocessed products, based on fully operational space and time collocated high-quality NO₂ profile estimates. The Copernicus Atmosphere Monitoring Service (CAMS) global NO₂ forecast product will be used as baseline to achieve this goal. For relevant documentation on CAMS, including descriptions of the chemistry modelling, data assimilation, and evaluation with independent measurements we refer to the CAMS website [ER11]. The data, including 3D NO₂ fields, can be obtained from the CAMS Data Store (CDS) at [ER12].

Until recently the CAMS system did not include a modelling of stratospheric chemistry and the NO₂ field above the tropopause could not be used for the retrievals. On 27 June 2023 the CAMS system received an upgrade to Cy48R1. This major upgrade introduced, among many other changes, a full stratospheric chemistry with the addition of 63 trace gas species [Huijnen et al., 2016]. A preliminary evaluation of this upgrade with TROPOMI observations shows that this upgrade of the CAMS system simulates realistic distributions and seasonal changes of the stratospheric NO₂ column [Eskes et al., 2023]. Note that the CAMS system is currently assimilating the tropospheric NO₂ columns from the TROPOMI and GOME-2 instruments (not the total column). It is important to realise that the measurements of Sentinel-5, including NO₂ columns, will be assimilated by the CAMS system as soon as possible after launch. So there will be a two-way interaction between CAMS and the S5 retrieval.

The operational retrievals of S5P/TROPOMI are based on the TM5-MP chemistry-transport model, operated at KNMI. An offline reprocessing of NO_2 data for GOME, SCIAMACHY, OMI, and GOME-2 was recently completed in the European QA4ECV project based on the same system [Boersma et al., 2018]. The TM5-MP chemistry-transport model is used in these products to assimilate the NO_2 data and to produce stratospheric NO_2 column forecasts at 1 degree resolution, consistent with the satellite observations, as well as to produce space-time collocated tropospheric profiles of NO_2 used as a-priori for the tropospheric column.

The CAMS system offers several advantages over TM5-MP:



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 41/95

• The system is fully operational and the delivery of forecasts is guaranteed.

- The horizontal and vertical resolution of the CAMS system is higher than for TM5-MP.
- · The modelling of chemistry in the troposphere and stratosphere, and the inputs such as emissions are more advanced and up-to-date, and the CAMS system offers an integrated self-consistent approach for both meteorology and atmospheric composition.
- · The data assimilation scheme is more advanced.

An advantage of the TM5-MP system is the NO2 column assimilation system which has been optimised to produce a bias-free stratospheric column estimate consistent with the satellite observations. It remains to be shown if the CAMS system can provide stratospheric profiles (column) of similar quality, and a bias removal post-processing step may be needed.

Additional remarks:

- The S5 NO₂ retrieval will use the forecasts (not the analyses) of CAMS, which are typically impacted by the S5 observations from the days before the observation time. In this way we avoid fine-scale and unwanted local influences of the analysis on the NO₂ retrieval over emission hotspots when the analysis was using the same NO₂ observations that are also retrieved (which could lead to nasty systematic biases in the tropospheric columns). For the NRT product this is not an issue, but for offline or reprocessing we also propose to make use of the CAMS (first day) forecast to avoid that the retrieval of an S5 orbit is using CAMS output which was produced by assimilating the NRT S5 data from the same orbit.
- The CAMS analysis makes use of the averaging kernels. This implies that the analysis is NOT depending on the a-priori (which are the CAMS profiles) and there is no bootstrap issue in this respect to assimilate S5 data in the CAMS system.
- The (errors in the) diurnal variation of the model in the stratosphere could possibly result in East-West biases in the tropospheric column. Such across-track errors may be reduced with an extension of the "destriping" code discussed in Sect 6.5.
- In the coming years the CAMS analysis system is expected to adjust NO_x sources during the assimilation of the S5 (and TROPOMI) NO₂ data, in addition to adjusting concentrations as is currently done. This approach is anticipated to result in a stronger impact of the satellite data, more accurate tropospheric profiles and especially also improved forecasts.

CAMS will provide hourly NO₂ output for the retrieval. For TM5-MP and TROPOMI the output time step is 30 minutes. It should be investigated if this CAMS time resolution is sufficient to avoid systematic biases especially for retrievals close to the day-night transition (for higher latitudes) where NO₂ concentrations change rapidly. Such problems can be mitigated in different ways. A daytime extrapolation method for the CAMS NO2 fields could be included in the processor, when needed, or a more conservative flagging could be introduced, reducing the qa_value for the high Solar zenith angles.

The CAMS developments will be closely followed and will be described in more detail in future updates of this ATBD.

Baseline

 Use the most recent available CAMS NO₂ stratospheric and tropospheric profile forecasts (1-day forecast).

Non-baseline - In case a CAMS forecast delivery is delayed, the fallback option is the use of 2 to 5 day forecasts applicable at the satellite time. The use of older forecasts is not expected to have a large impact on the S5 retrieval quality, so serves as a good alternative. The latest available forecast should be used.

6.6.2 Input & Output

Table 14 lists the information is obtained from the CAMS system, necessary for the subsequent processing in the calculation of the AMF (see Sect. 6.7.2) needed for the conversion of the tropospheric slant column to the tropospheric vertical column and the final NO₂ data product (see Sect. 6.8).



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 42/95

Table 14: Output of the CAMS system used in the S5 retrieval.

Parameter	Symbol	Physical Unit	Range / Remark	Destination
NO ₂ profile	n_{l, NO_2}	1	$l=1,2,\ldots,n_l$	NO ₂ product: Table 18
temperature profile	T_l	K	$l=1,2,\ldots,n_l$	NO ₂ product: Table 18
pressure level coefficients	A_l, B_l	1	$l=0,1,\ldots,n_l$	NO ₂ product: Table 18
index of the tropopause pressure level	l_{tp}	_	using the WMO- 1985 temperature gradient criterion	NO ₂ product: Table 18
surface elevation	z _s mod	m	model resolution	NO ₂ product: Table 18
surface pressure	p_{s}^{mod}	Pa	model resolution	NO ₂ product: Table 18

Note that the tropopause layer is not provided directly by the CAMS system, but is computed from the CAMS temperature fields.

Note that the model divides the atmosphere in n_l layers. The pressure level coefficients determine the pressure at the n_l+1 levels separating the layers: $p_l=A_l+B_l\cdot p_{\rm S}$, for $l=0,1,\ldots,n_l$, with $p_{\rm S}$ the surface pressure for the given S5 ground pixel. The pressure for the layer l, for which the concentration (volume mixing ratio) $n_{l,{\rm NO}_2}$ and the temperature l are given, is then midway between the level pressures l and l and l and the layer with index l contains the tropopause.

6.7 Separation of stratosphere and troposphere & vertical column calculation

The central element of the NO₂ processing chain performs a number of tasks based on the information gathered together in the above mentioned steps:

- separation of the stratospheric and tropospheric NO₂ slant columns,
- application of the de-striping correction coefficients (if turned on),
- · determination of the AMFs,
- calculation of the stratospheric and tropospheric NO₂ vertical columns,
- · calculation of the averaging kernels,
- determination of new de-striping correction coefficients (if needed).

6.7.1 Separation of stratospheric and tropospheric NO₂

Here we provide an overview of the separation approach as it is performed using the TM5 model (Williams et al. [2017]; Boersma et al. [2011]; Dirksen et al. [2011]; Maasakkers et al. [2013]) used for TROPOMI / S5P. Details of the CAMS baseline option will be provided below.

The S5P/TROPOMI processing is based on the TM5 CTM (Huijnen et al. [2010a]; Huijnen et al. [2010b]; Williams et al. [2017]; [ER13]). This is a major improvement over the previous generation data assimilation system operated at KNMI for GOME, SCIAMACHY, OMI, and GOME-2, which uses an older version of the TM CTM (TM4; e.g. Dentener et al. [2003]). The main advantage of the transition to TM5 is the better spatial resolution $(1^{\circ} \times 1^{\circ})$, updated information on (NO_x) emissions, and improved description of relevant physical (photolysis rate constants) and chemical (reaction rate constants) processes in that model. The chemistry modules of TM5 have been the starting point for the development of chemistry in the CAMS system, so there is some similarity between both systems.

The TM5 CTM assimilates the NO_2 columns. The main purpose of this is the adjustment of the stratospheric column amount to be consistent (approximately bias-free) with the satellite observations. Because total reactive nitrogen (NO_y) is a well-conserved quantity in the stratosphere, with relatively small source and sink contributions, the information from the observations can be stored in the model over long time periods.

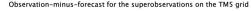
The retrieval averaging kernels are used [Eskes and Boersma, 2003], which includes the (stratospheric and tropospheric) temperature corrections described below. The assimilation is based on the Kalman filter technique, with a prescribed parameterisation of the horizontal correlations between forecast errors, and using the concept of superobservations [Boersma et al., 2016]. A simplified modelling of the observation error is introduced [Dirksen et al., 2011] and was optimised for TROPOMI. Effectively this approach introduces only small adjustments over polluted

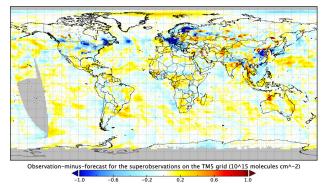


Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 43/95





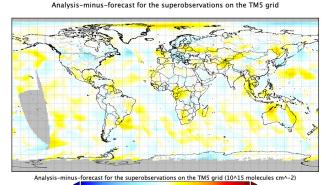


Figure 8: Observation-minus-forecast (OmF, *left panel*) and analysis-minus-forecast (AmF, *right panel*) differences in NO $_2$ slant columns divided by the geometric AMF, for 1 April 2018. The observations are averaged to "superobservations" on the $1^{\circ} \times 1^{\circ}$ grid of the TM5-MP model. The model forecast is simulating the observations using the kernels and air-mass factors. The OmF demonstrates clear differences (dark-blue and bright-red spots) between the model forcast and TROPOMI concerning the fine-scale distribution of tropospheric pollution. The AmF plot shows that the assimilation hardly changes the tropospheric distribution, but efficiently updates the stratospheric fields over the more unpolluted regions like the oceans.

regions, and a strong forcing to the observed NO₂ columns over clean regions (oceans and remote land areas). The stratospheric wind will transport the stratospheric analysis results from the oceans and remote regions to the polluted areas.

Fig. 8 provides an example of the "observation minus forecast" (O–F) and the model forcing ("analysis minus forcast", A–F) for TROPOMI data of 1 April 2018. The difference between the two panels of Fig. 8 illustrates the effect of the assimilation: considerable O–F differences, resulting mostly from (anthropogenic) tropospheric NO₂ sources, have only a minor influence on the analysis. On the other hand, synoptic-scale structures in O–F persist in the A–F differences. That the A–F differences are much smaller (generally less than $\pm 0.15 \times 10^{15}$ molec/cm²) than the O–F differences (up to $\pm 1.0 \times 10^{15}$ molec/cm²) demonstrates that most tropospheric contributions are effectively ignored by the assimilation procedure. These results indicate that the TROPOMI stratospheric column is accurate to about $\pm 0.2 \times 10^{15}$ molec/cm², which is crucial for accurate tropospheric background columns. A similar or better accuracy for the stratospheric column is also required for S5.

Once the slant columns have been assimilated, the integral from the layer above the tropopause to the upper TM5 layer provides the stratospheric slant column that is removed from the total slant column, giving the tropospheric slant column (cf. Sect. 6.7.2):

$$N_{\rm S}^{\rm trop} = N_{\rm S} - N_{\rm S}^{\rm strat} \tag{17}$$

A forecasting system describing atmospheric chemistry as well as atmospheric dynamics is considered to be the best source of information for the a-priori NO_2 vertical profiles. Significant synoptic-scale variability occurs in the stratospheric column as well as in the tropospheric boundary layer, and can be described with models that accurately describe the dynamics of the atmosphere. For the S5 retrievals we require global operational model fields with a spatial resolution as high and as accurate as possible, and CAMS is the logical candidate. At the moment the resolution of the global forecasts is about 40 km.

With the inclusion of stratospheric chemistry in CAMS Cy48R1 the assimilating of the total S5 NO₂ column (instead of the tropospheric column) would be an attractive option to improve in particular the stratospheric column amount and make this consistent with the satellite measurements. The stratospheric column analysis is then expected to be of high quality and hopefully can be used directly to separate troposphere and stratosphere in the S5 retrieval.

The retrieval of tropospheric NO_2 is very sensitive to biases in the stratosphere, which will cause offsets in the tropospheric background columns. Therefore the quality of the CAMS NO_2 forecast product should be checked carefully.

Estimates of uncertainties in the stratospheric column can independently be obtained by comparing the model column (kernel convoluted) with the observations over areas with little pollution in the troposphere. A bias correction scheme



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 44/95

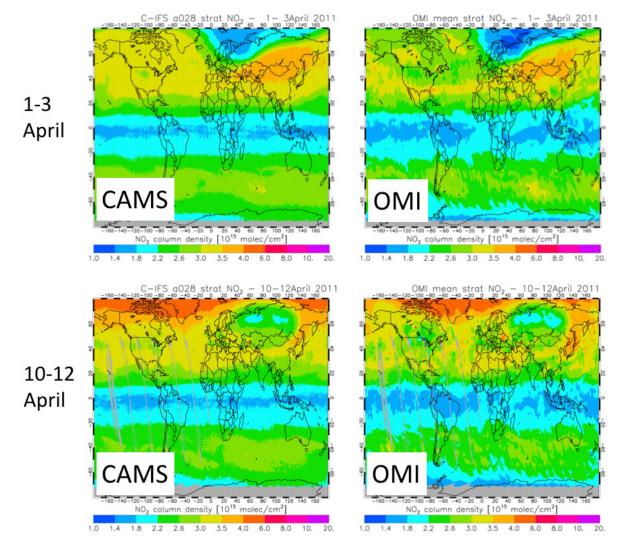


Figure 9: Comparison of the stratospheric NO₂ column from a free model run with the CAMS modelling system and from the QA4ECV OMI NO₂ product. (Image source: Vincent Huijnen, KNMI.)

should be developed and applied to the CAMS model forecasts to remove offsets before the profiles are used in the retrieval.

Figure 9 provides an example of a comparison of an early development version of the CAMS system with the TM5-MP based OMI retrieval, QA4ECV reprocessed product. The CAMS model configuration used here includes a full description of stratospheric chemistry using the chemical mechanism from the BASCOE stratospheric assimilation system included in the ECMWF Integrated Forecast System (IFS).

In this figure the CAMS result has been bias corrected by simply adding 5×10^{14} molec/cm² to the modelled stratospheric column. After this very simple correction quite a reasonable match is already obtained between the CAMS model and the OMI data product. Note the strong dynamical variations in the stratospheric column (averaged over 3 days in these plots), especially in the Northern Hemisphere. The synoptic variability, and temporal and zonal dependency is very similar in these preliminary CAMS runs and in the OMI analysis. This preliminary result gives confidence that the CAMS forecasts, complemented with relatively simple bias corrections, may be efficient to provide an accurate estimate of the stratosphere column consistent with S5, achieving an accurate of about $\pm0.2\times10^{15}$ molec/cm² or better.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 45/95

6.7.2 Air-mass factor and vertical column calculations

The S5 NO_2 algorithm will use as default pre-calculated air-mass factor look-up tables to convert the tropospheric and stratospheric slant columns into meaningful vertical columns. The AMF, denoted by the symbol M, is the ratio of the slant column density of the absorbing trace gas along the (slant) optical path from sun to satellite, and the vertical column density above the point at the surface area the satellite is viewing. The total vertical column density then follows from the retrieved total slant column density:

$$N_{\mathsf{v}} = N_{\mathsf{S}}/M \tag{18}$$

The total column AMF depends on the vertical profile of the trace gas and can be written as (Palmer et al. [2001]; Eskes and Boersma [2003]):

$$M = \frac{\sum_{l} m_{l} v_{l} c_{l}}{\sum_{l} v_{l}} , \qquad m_{l} \equiv \delta N_{s} / \delta v_{l}$$
 (19)

with m_l the altitude dependent AMFs (see Sect. 6.7.3) that describe the vertically resolved sensitivity to NO₂, v_l the column density, and c_l the temperature correction term discussed below (see Sect. 6.7.4) for layer $l=1,2,\ldots,n_l$ [Boersma et al., 2004]. The altitude-dependent AMF depends on retrieval (forward model) parameters, including the satellite viewing geometry, as well as surface albedo and surface pressure, cloud fraction, and cloud pressure.

The CAMS system will provide the a-priori stratospheric vertical profile (as discussed above). Summation over the layers above the tropopause level ($l > l_{\rm tp}$) to top-of-atmosphere ($l = n_l$) and multiplication with the box AMF and temperature correction (see below) provides the stratospheric AMF, from which the stratospheric slant column can then be calculated:

$$N_{\mathsf{S}}^{\mathsf{strat}} = N_{\mathsf{V}}^{\mathsf{strat}} \cdot M^{\mathsf{strat}} = \sum_{l=l_{\mathsf{lp}}+1}^{n_l} m_l \, v_l \, c_l \tag{20}$$

Note that there is a fundamental difference between $N_{\rm v}$ and $N_{\rm v}^{\rm strat}$. The total column $N_{\rm v}$ is a satellite-observed quantity, related to the true profiles through the averaging kernel. In contrast, the stratospheric column $N_{\rm v}^{\rm strat}$ is a model quantity, the direct sum of the model layer subcolumns from the tropopause to the top of the atmosphere. A comparisons of $N_{\rm v}^{\rm strat}$ with an other model or a profile measurement should therefore *not* make use of the averaging kernels!

Subtracting $N_s^{\rm strat}$ from the total slant column and using the tropospheric AMF, determined by adding up the layers from the surface (l=1) up to and including the tropopause level ($l=l_{\rm tp}$) in Eq. (19), then gives the tropospheric vertical column:

$$N_{\rm s}^{\rm trop} = N_{\rm s} - N_{\rm s}^{\rm strat} \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad N_{\rm v}^{\rm trop} = N_{\rm s}^{\rm trop} / M^{\rm trop}$$
 (21)

Note that the total vertical column N_v in Eq. (18) is *not* the same as sum of the partial vertical columns:

$$N_{\rm v}^{\rm sum} \equiv N_{\rm v}^{\rm trop} + N_{\rm v}^{\rm strat} \neq N_{\rm v}$$
 (22)

Our best physical estimate of the NO_2 vertical column at any given place is the sum N_v^{sum} . Users who, for example, wish to assimilate NO_2 total columns should, however, use the total column N_v for this. The total column N_v depends strongly on the modelled ratio of the stratospheric and tropospheric sub-columns, a dependency which is partly removed in the summed product. For data assimilation use is made of the averaging kernels, and in this way the resulting analyses are not dependent on the a-priori profile shape (including the ratio of the model tropospheric and stratospheric column).

In the absence of atmospheric scattering and in a plane-parallel atmosphere, a so-called geometric AMF, denoted by M^{geo} , can be defined by way of a simple function of the solar zenith angle θ_0 and of the viewing zenith angle θ :

$$M^{\text{geo}} = \frac{1}{\cos \theta_0} + \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \tag{23}$$

This quantity is used in the criteria for the qa_value (see App. D), but currently not written to the output data product. The ratio:

$$N_{\rm v}^{\rm geo} = N_{\rm S}/M^{\rm geo} \tag{24}$$

is the geometric column density (GCD), to distinguish it from the vertical column densities computed using AMFs that contain model information [Van Geffen et al., 2020].

The effect of improving the spatial resolution in the a-priori is illustrated by Figure 10, which shows the difference between averaged tropospheric NO₂ columns from the OMI sensor from 20–30 October 2004 retrieved with TM5 at



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page
Date : 15 January 2024 46/95

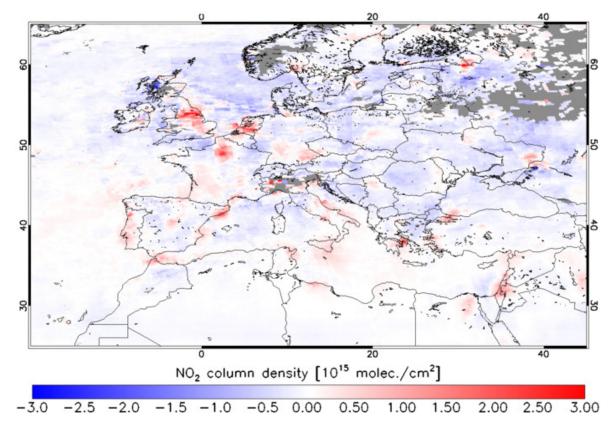


Figure 10: Tropospheric NO₂ from OMI retrieved with TM5 at a resolution of $1^{\circ} \times 1^{\circ}$ minus retrieved with TM5 at a resolution of $3^{\circ} \times 2^{\circ}$ for 20–30 October 2004 over Europe.

 $3^{\circ} \times 2^{\circ}$ and at $1^{\circ} \times 1^{\circ}$. The retrieval with the higher resolution profile shapes clearly captures the pollution hotspots in Europe (e.g. Madrid, Paris) much better, leading to more pronounced contrasts between the high concentrations near the sources of pollution and lower background (ventilated) pollution levels. To better capture the sources of air pollution is an important target of the S5 mission.

The paper of Douros et al. [2023] discusses the impact of replacing the low-resolution 1 degree TM5-MP a-priori by the CAMS regional ensemble output (resolution 0.1 degree) over Europe. A similar effect is reported in this paper, with substantial increases in tropospheric NO₂ over the emission hotspots, similar to Figure 10.

In future S5 applications users will apply their own high-resolution regional air quality simulations to replace the a-priori profiles of the CAMS global system with a more realistic spatial variability. This can be done as a post-processing step, using the averaging kernels and air-mass factors from the NO₂ data product, as described in Douros et al. [2023] and below.

6.7.3 Altitude dependent AMFs

The altitude-dependent AMFs, or vertical sensitivities, are calculated with a radiative transfer model by adding a small, optically thin amount of NO₂ to the model atmosphere layer l for an atmosphere that is otherwise devoid of NO₂, and subsequently ratioing the excess NO₂ slant column (simulated with a radiative transfer model) to the vertical column added to that layer ($m_l = \delta N_{\rm S}/\delta v_l$) [Lorente et al., 2017]. The model atmosphere does not include aerosols and describes the Earth's surface as a Lambertian reflector.

As radiative transfer model we will use the Doubling-Adding KNMI (DAK) radiative transfer model (De Haan et al. [1987]; Stammes et al. [2001]), version 3.2, which has the possibility to include a pseudo-sphericity correction. The radiative transfer calculations will take the sphericity of the atmosphere into account, with Rayleigh scattering (including multiple scattering effects) and polarisation correction included (see Boersma et al. [2011] and references therein). The DAK model atmosphere consists of a Lambertian surface albedo, and an adjustable number of atmospheric layers. Atmospheric data are from the standard AFGL midlatitude summer profile. We calculate the AMF at 437.5 nm, near the



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 47/95

Table 15: Quantities and their reference points in the AMF look-up table to be used in the Sentinel-5 NO_2 data processing to convert the tropospheric slant column into the tropospheric vertical column. The lower limit of $\cos(\theta)$ in the list is related to the maximum value of θ for Sentinel-5, which is 72° (as for OMI). Note that if BRDF effects are taken into account, the number of dimensions of this LUT will be increased.

Quantity	Number of reference points	Values at reference points	
Solar zenith angle $\cos(\theta_0)$	17	1.00, 0.95, 0.90, 0.80, 0.70, 0.60, 0.50, 0.45, 0.40, 0.35, 0.30, 0.25, 0.20, 0.15, 0.10, 0.05, 0.03	
Viewing zenith angle $\cos(\theta)$	11	1.00, 0.95, 0.90, 0.80, 0.70, 0.60, 0.50, 0.45, 0.40, 0.35, 0.30	
Relative azimuth angle $180^{\circ}- \phi-\phi_0 $	10	0°, 20°, 40°, 60°, 80°, 100°, 120°, 140°, 160°, 180°	
Surface albedo A_s	26	0.00, 0.01, 0.02, 0.03, 0.04, 0.05, 0.06, 0.07, 0.08, 0.09, 0.10, 0.12, 0.14, 0.16, 0.18, 0.20, 0.25, 0.30, 0.35, 0.40, 0.50, 0.60, 0.70, 0.80, 0.90, 1.00	
Surface pressure p_s [hPa]	14	1048, 1036, 1024, 1013, 978, 923, 840, 754, 667, 554, 455, 372, 281, 130	
Atmospheric pressure p_l [hPa]	174	1054.995, 1042.82, 1030.78, 1018.89, 1007.13, 995.51, 984.0309, 972.67, 961.45, 950.35, 939.39, 928.55, 917.84, 907.24, 896.71, 886.24, 875.88, 865.65, 855.54, 845.54, 835.67, 825.90, 816.26, 806.72, 797.12, 787.47, 777.93, 768.51, 759.21, 750.01, 740.93, 731.96, 723.09, 714.33, 705.65, 697.04, 688.54, 680.14, 671.85, 663.65, 655.56, 647.56, 639.66, 631.86, 624.07, 616.30, 608.62, 601.03, 593.54, 586.15, 578.85, 571.63, 564.51, 557.48, 550.44, 543.39, 536.43, 529.56, 522.77, 516.08, 509.47, 502.9492, 496.50, 490.14, 483.75, 477.32, 470.97, 464.71, 458.53, 452.44, 446.42, 440.49, 434.63, 428.86, 423.12, 417.42, 411.80, 406.26, 400.79, 395.39, 390.07, 384.82, 379.64, 374.52, 369.43, 364.37, 359.37, 354.44, 349.57, 344.78, 340.05, 335.38, 330.78, 326.24, 321.70, 317.15, 312.66, 308.24, 303.89, 299.59, 295.35, 291.18, 287.06, 283.00, 261.31, 225.35, 193.41, 165.49, 141.03, 120.12, 102.68, 87.82, 75.12, 64.30, 55.08, 47.20, 40.535, 34.79, 29.86, 25.70, 22.14, 19.08, 16.46, 14.20, 12.30, 10.69, 9.29, 8.06, 6.70, 6.11, 5.37, 4.70, 4.10, 3.57, 3.12, 2.74, 2.41, 2.12, 1.87, 1.65, 1.46, 1.29, 1.141, 1.01, 0.89, 0.79, 0.69, 0.61, 0.54, 0.48, 0.42, 0.37, 0.33, 0.29, 0.23, 0.18, 0.13, 0.10, 0.07, 0.05, 0.04, 0.030, 0.020, 0.014, 0.0099, 0.0066, 0.004471, 0.002997, 0.002005, 0.001352, 0.0009193, 0.0006300, 0.0004387, 0.000307	

middle of the spectral fitting window, for the corresponding TROPOMI NO_2 slant column retrievals; this is a suitable choice for both the small (425-450 nm) and wide (405-465 nm) fit windows, as demonstrated in the QA4ECV-project ([RD6], [ER2], see document [RD13]).

The altitude-dependent AMFs are stored in a look-up table (LUT) as a function of solar zenith angle (θ_0), viewing zenith angle (θ_1), relative azimuth angle (ϕ_{rel}), Lambertian surface albedo (A_s), surface pressure (p_s), and (midlevel) atmospheric pressure (p_l). This 6-dimensional LUT has been extended with more reference points compared to earlier



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 48/95

versions in order to respect the anticipated increase in variability of Sentinel-5 retrieval parameters (coarser OMI pixels have less variability in spatially smeared surface albedo and surface pressure values than anticipated for Sentinel-5) and to minimise interpolation errors when looking up the appropriate altitude-dependent AMF. Pixel-specific altitude-dependent AMFs are obtained by using the best estimates for forward model parameters and a 6-D linear interpolation scheme.

Table 15 gives an overview of the reference points for the quantities that make up the 6 dimensions. The dimensions for the LUT are chosen to balance sufficiently accurate 6-dimensional linear interpolation with computational efficiency and resource economy. For Sentinel-5, S5P/TROPOMI and future OMI NO₂ data products the slant to vertical column conversion will not be limited in terms of θ_0 ; in practice this means the range will be the same as for the FRESCO-S cloud retrieval: $\theta_0 < 88^{\circ}$ (i.e. $\cos(\theta_0) = 0.035$), hence the lower limit of $\cos(\theta_0)$ of 0.03 in Table 15. (For practical implementation purposes the LUT contains the altitude-dependent air-mass factor scaled with the geometric AMF, $v_l/M^{\rm geo}$, rather than v_l directly.) The qa_value (see Appendix D) is setup to indicate that observations with $\theta_0 > 81.2$ should not be used for most applications. Experience has shown that (observation-forecast) differences increase rapidly above this point.

A proposed innovation for S5, as compared to S5P/TROPOMI, is the inclusion of surface BRDF effects. Inclusion of the BRDF effects implies that three components of the retrieval need to be generalised symultaneously: the surface albedo, the cloud retrieval and the altitude-dependent AMFs as described above.

Several approaches exist to account for the angular dependence of the surface reflectivity. First, the easiest approach is the generation of a LER database that depends on the viewing angle, based on existing observations from e.g. GOME-2 or TROPOMI. Secondly, surface BRDF information from sensors like MODIS may be translated into an effective LER. This approach has the advantage that the altitude-dependent air mass factor lookup table as described above can still be used. Third, a full surface BRDF treatment could be implemented. In all cases also the cloud retrieval code should be modified to use the same surface BRDF information. The number of dimensions in the AMF LUT (Table 15) will then have to be increased to accommodate the three parameters describing the surface BRDF.

The three alternative approaches scetched above are the topic of ongoing studies, e.g. for TROPOMI, OMI and GOME-2. A better understanding of the advantages and disadvantages of the various approaches is desirable. The BRDF related innovation will be discussed in more detail in the updates of this ATBD.

Baseline – Altitude-dependent AMFs are computed based on the directional Lambertian reflectivity (DLER) approach using GOME-2 data.

Non-baseline – Altitude-dependent AMFs are computed accounting for angle-dependent surface reflectivity. (BRDF effects)

6.7.4 Temperature correction

For the S5 NO_2 retrieval, a temperature correction will be applied in the air-mass factor step (see Eq. (19)). The NO_2 cross-sections used in the DOAS retrieval, taken from Vandaele et al. [1998] [ER6], are valid for NO_2 at a temperature of 220 K. The temperature at which the NO_2 cross-section is evaluated does significantly influence the fit: amplitudes of the differential NO_2 absorption features decrease with increasing temperature, while the overall shape of the differential cross-section is in good approximation independent of temperature.

To account for the temperature sensitivity, a correction factor has been determined for the difference between the effective temperature of the NO_2 (which is derived from the ECMWF temperature profile and the modelled profiles in the data assimilation system) and the temperature of the cross-section, where the temperature dependence is assumed to be linear. For layer l of the NO_2 profile the correction factor c_l is:

$$c_l = 1 - 0.00316(T_l - T_{\sigma}) + 3.39 \times 10^{-6}(T_l - T_{\sigma})^2$$
 (25)

with T_l and T_σ the temperature of the profile layer and cross-section, respectively. The function in Eq. (25) is an update [RD19] w.r.t. the correction used for the OMI NO₂ data in DOMINO v2 (Boersma et al. [2002], Boersma et al. [2004], Bucsela et al. [2013]). Note that the temperature sensitivity given in the above equation is determined for the default wavelength window 405-465 nm used for the fit; depending on the fit window and on Sentinel-5's spectral resolution details, the function may need to be adapted.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 49/95

Table 16: Input of vertical column processing step.

Parameter	Symbol	Physical Unit	Range / Remark	Source (Sect.)
DOAS fit results	_	_	_	Table 6
cloud (radiance) fraction	_	_	_	Table 11
de-striping correction	_	_	_	Table 13
external cloud data product	_	_	_	Table 7
CAMS output	_	_	_	Table 14
AMF LUT	_	_	_	Table 15
ground pixel coordinates	$artheta_{ ext{geo}},\delta_{ ext{geo}}$	0	centre and corner	S5 L1b UVR product
viewing geometry	$\theta_0, \theta, \phi_0, \theta$	0	_	S5 L1b UVR product
measurement time	t	S	_	S5 L1b UVR product

Table 17: Output of the vertical column processing step.

Parameter	Symbol	Physical Unit	Range / Remark	Destination
stratospheric slant column *	$N_{\rm s}^{\rm strat}$	mol/m ²	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
stratospheric vert. column *	$N_{\rm v}^{\rm strat}$	mol/m ²	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
total vertical column *	N_{V}	mol/m ²	$N_{\rm S}/M$	NO ₂ product: Table 18
summed vertical column *	$N_{\rm v}^{\rm sum}$	mol/m ²	$N_{ m v}^{ m trop} + N_{ m v}^{ m strat}$	NO ₂ product: Table 18
tropospheric AMF	M^{trop}	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
stratospheric AMF	M ^{strat}	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
total AMF	M	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
cloudy tropospheric AMF	$M_{ m cld}^{ m trop}$	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
clear-sky tropospheric AMF	$M_{ m clr}^{ m trop}$	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
averaging kernel	Α	1	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18
ghost column	N _v ghost	mol/m ²	_	NO ₂ product: Table 18

6.7.5 Cloud correction

The AMF formulation accounts for cloud-contaminated pixels. Following Martin et al. [2002] and Boersma et al. [2002], the independent pixel approximation (IPA) is used to express the AMF as a linear combination of a cloudy AMF ($M_{\rm cld}$) and a clear-sky AMF ($M_{\rm clr}$), both for the total column and the tropospheric column:

$$M = w_{NO_2} M_{cld} + (1 - w_{NO_2}) M_{clr}, \qquad M^{trop} = w_{NO_2} M_{cld}^{trop} + (1 - w_{NO_2}) M_{clr}^{trop}$$
 (26)

with w_{NO_2} the radiance weighted cloud fraction described in Sect. 6.4.1.

In order for data users to be able to analyse the effect of a different cloud radiance fraction, e.g. in case of data product validation, both cloudy and clear-sky AMFs are written to the output product file, as is done for other data products.

6.7.6 Input & Output

Table 16 lists the input for the vertical column processing, which performs the stratosphere / troposphere separation and calculates the NO₂ vertical column products.

The output of this processing step are listed in Table 17 and in the NO₂ product overview Table 18.

6.8 The NO₂ data product

The final Sentinel-5 NO_2 vertical column data product shall have the data sets listed in Table 18. The main product is the tropospheric NO_2 column, but the file also contains all intermediate steps such as the results from the DOAS NO_2 retrieval, output from the data assimilation, cloud information, input database information, flags, uncertainties and the AMF calculation results. The attributes in the file provide full traceability of the data product (including information on processor version, settings, inputs).



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

 Version
 : 5.2
 Page

 Date
 : 15 January 2024
 50/95

Table 18: Overview of data sets for each ground pixel in the final NO_2 data product assembled for dissemination via the Sentinel-5 website. Where relevant, the precision $\Delta(\text{parameter})$ of a data set is provided as well. The processing flags at the bottom can be set by any of the process stages. A more detailed overview can be found in the data product list in Tables 24.

Origin of data set	For each ground pixel	Symbols
Level-1b spectrum	measurement time ground pixel centre and corner coordinates viewing geometry data	t $\vartheta_{ ext{geo}}, \delta_{ ext{geo}}$ $\theta_0, \theta, \phi_0, \phi$
Wavelength calibration	irradiance wavelength calibration details radiance wavelength calibration details	$w_s^{E0}, w_q^{E0}, (\chi_w^{E0})^2 \\ w_s, w_q, \chi_w^2$
DOAS retrieval	NO ₂ slant column slant columns of secondary trace gases Ring effect coefficients polynomial coefficients intensity offset coefficients number of spectral points degrees of freedom RMS, χ^2 and no. iterations of the fit reflectance at $\lambda_{c, \text{NO}_2} = 440 \text{ nm}$	$\begin{split} & N_{\rm s,NO_2} \\ & N_{\rm s,O_3}, N_{\rm s,O_2-O_2}, N_{\rm s,H_2O_{\rm vap}}, N_{\rm s,H_2O_{\rm liq}} \\ & C_{\rm ring} \\ & a_m \ [m=0,1,,n_p] \\ & c_m \ [m=0,1,,n_{\rm off}] \\ & n_{\lambda} \\ & D \\ & R_{\rm RMS}, \ \chi^2, \ n_i \\ & R_{\rm mod}(\lambda_{c,\rm NO_2}) \end{split}$
NO ₂ cloud fraction	cloud fraction in the NO ₂ window cloud radiance fraction in the NO ₂ window	$f_{ m eff,NO_2} \ w_{ m NO_2}$
Surface albedo climatology	surface albedo in the NO ₂ window	A_{s,NO_2}
S5 cloud product	cloud albedo, fraction and pressure scene pressure and albedo surface albedo used for the cloud retrieval surface pressure	$A_{ m c},f_{ m eff},p_{ m c}$ $p_{ m sc},A_{ m sc}$ $A_{ m s}$ $p_{ m s}$
S5 auxiliary product	surface elevation snow/ice flag	Z _S
S5 AAI product	absorbing aerosol index	_
CAMS / CTM	model tropopause layer index model pressure level coefficients	$egin{array}{c} l_{ m tp} \ A_l, \ B_l \end{array}$
De-striping	NO ₂ SCD stripe amplitude	Ncorr s,NO ₂
Strat / trop separation & AMF calculation	NO ₂ tropospheric vertical column NO ₂ stratospheric vertical column NO ₂ total vertical columns NO ₂ slant column stripe amplitude NO ₂ ghost column tropospheric AMF stratospheric and total AMF clear-sky and cloudy AMF averaging kernel	$N_{\rm v}^{\rm trop} \\ N_{\rm v}^{\rm strat} \\ N_{\rm v} \equiv N_{\rm s}/M, \ N_{\rm v}^{\rm sum} \equiv N_{\rm v}^{\rm trop} + N_{\rm v}^{\rm strat} \\ N_{\rm s,NO_2}^{\rm corr} \\ N_{\rm s,NO_2}^{\rm shost} \\ M^{\rm trop}, M_{\rm clr}^{\rm trop}, M_{\rm cld}^{\rm trop} \\ M^{\rm strat}, M \\ M_{\rm clr}, M_{\rm cld} \\ {\bf A}$
Processing flags	quality assurance value (qa_value) processing quality flags	fqa —



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 51/95

Table 19: Overview of different user applications of NO₂ data and the data sets from the S5 NO₂ data product the users will need. In addition all users may need pixel related data, such as measurement time, geolocation, viewing geometry, etc., as well as the processing and data quality flags.

	user application	data sets needed
# 1	Tropospheric chemistry / air quality model evaluation and data assimilation Validation with tropospheric NO ₂ profile measurements (aircraft, balloon, MAX-DOAS)	$N_{ m v}^{ m trop},\Delta N_{ m v}^{ m trop,kernel}$ $M^{ m trop},M,{f A}^{\dagger}$ $A_l^{ m TM5},B_l^{ m TM5},l_{ m tp}^{ m TM5},p_{ m S}$ $f_{ m QA}$
# 2	Tropospheric column comparisons, e.g. with other NO ₂ column retrievals	$N_{ m V}^{ m trop},\Delta N_{ m V}^{ m trop}$ $f_{ m QA}$
#3	Stratospheric chemistry model evaluation and data assimilation Validation with stratospheric NO ₂ profile measurements (limb/occultation satellite observations)	$N_{ m v}^{ m strat}, \Delta N_{ m v}^{ m strat}$ \ddagger $A_l^{ m TM5}, B_l^{ m TM5}, l_{ m tp}^{ m TM5}, p_{ m s}$ $f_{ m QA}$
# 4	Stratospheric column comparisons, e.g. with ground-based remote sensors	$N_{ m V}^{ m strat},\Delta N_{ m V}^{ m strat}$ $f_{ m QA}$
# 5	Whole atmosphere (troposphere + stratosphere) data assimilation systems	$N_{ m V}, \Delta N_{ m V}^{ m kernel}, {f A} \stackrel{\S}{=} A_l^{ m TM5}, B_l^{ m TM5}, l_{ m tp}^{ m TM5}, p_{ m S}$ $f_{ m QA}$
# 6	Whole atmosphere (troposphere $+$ stratosphere) comparisons with ground-based remote sensing (e.g. Pandora)	$N_{ m V}^{ m sum}, \Delta N_{ m V}^{ m sum}$ \S $f_{ m QA}$
#7	Visualisation of the NO ₂ product, as well as generation of Level-3 gridded and time averaged NO ₂ fields	$N_{\rm v}^{ m trop}, N_{\rm v}^{ m strat}, N_{\rm v}^{ m sum}$ § $f_{ m QA}$
A	transplants in Irayanal Atrop in devised from the total learned A and the six manage features	Itron

 $^{^{\}dagger}$ The tropospheric kernel \mathbf{A}^{trop} is derived from the total kernel \mathbf{A} and the air-mass factors M and M^{trop} .

Table 19 provides a list of seven main classes of possible S5 NO₂ data users and the data sets that these users will need for their applications. For notes on applying the averaging kernel, see Sect. 6.8.1. More information on the content and usage of the data product can be found in the NO₂ Product User Manual (PUM).

In order to comply with the SI unit definitions, the TROPOMI NO_2 data product file gives trace gas concentrations in mol/m^2 , rather than in the commonly used unit $molec/cm^2$. The following multiplication factors – also provided as attributes to the data sets – enabling the user to easily make the conversions, if needed:

- The multiplication factor to convert mol/m² to molec/cm² is 6.02214×10¹⁹.
- The multiplication factor to convert mol/m² to DU is 2241.15.
- The O_2 - O_2 concentration is given in mol^2/m^5 ; the multiplication factor to convert this to the commenly used unit $molec^2/cm^5$ is 3.62662×10^{37} .

The output for each ground pixel is accompanied by two flags indicating the status of the results of the processing and the retrieval. The "quality assurance value" (qa_value of f_{QA}) is a continuous variable, ranging from 0 (no output) to 1 (all is well). Warnings that occur during processing or results of the processing can be reasons to decrease the flag value. The qa_value is the main flag for data usage:

• $qa_value > 0.75$.

 $^{^{\}ddagger}$ The stratospheric kernel $\mathbf{A}^{\text{strat}}$ is derived from the total kernel \mathbf{A} and the air-mass factors M and M^{strat} .

Note that the total NO₂ vertical column $N_v \equiv N_s/M$ is *not* the same as the sum $N_v^{\text{sum}} \equiv N_v^{\text{trop}} + N_v^{\text{strat}}$



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 52/95

For most users this is the recommended pixel filter. This removes clouds (cloud radiance fraction > 0.5), scenes covered by snow/ice, errors and problematic retrievals.

qa_value > 0.50.
 This adds the good quality retrievals over clouds and over scenes covered by snow/ice. Errors and problematic retrievals are still filtered out. In particular this may be useful for assimilation and model comparison studies.

The determination of the qa_value is described in detail in Appendix D. The qa_value indicates whether the footprint is cloud covered or not, and whether there is snow or ice on the surface. It is set to 0 if anywhere in the processing an error occured, as indicated by the processing_quality_flags. Warnings related to the South Atlantic Anomaly, sun glint, or missing non-critical input data lower the qa_value. The qa_value depends on the solar zenith angle, tropospheric air-mass factor and quality of the DOAS fit, and filters unrealistic albedo values.

The "processing quality flags" (processing_quality_flags) contains the individual event that led to processing failure, or a precise record of the warnings that occurred during processing. The definitions and usage of this flag is harmonised between the Level-2 data products of S5 and will be documented in the NO₂ Product User Manual (PUM).

The NO₂ data product provides the Absorbing Aerosol Index (AAI; Sect. 6.3.3) and a snow/ice flag (see Sect. 6.4.3) as additional information for the NO₂ data users. The AAI is not yet used in the flags discussed above, but this may be added in an upcoming update.

6.8.1 Averaging kernels

For each ground pixel, the S5 data product will provide the corresponding total NO_2 column averaging kernel. The averaging kernel for DOAS retrievals is equal to the altitude-dependent AMF ratioed (decoupled from the NO_2 vertical distribution) by the total air-mass factor [Eskes and Boersma, 2003]. Furthermore, the height-dependent air-mass factors include a term that corrects for the difference between the temperature of the cross section used in the DOAS fit and the actual temperature in a given layer [RD19] (cf. Sect. 6.7.4). The tropospheric averaging kernel can be obtained by scaling the total-column kernel by $M/M^{\rm trop}$ (see [RD20]) and setting all elements of the kernel to zero above the tropopause layer, i.e. for $l > l_{\rm tp}$. Note that the stratospheric NO_2 column reported in the product is derived from the model after assimilation of the S5 measurements. Therefore this quantity does not have a corresponding averaging kernel.

Using the averaging kernel is important for data users who wish to minimise the discrepancies between the assumptions in the Sentinel-5 retrieval and their application of interest, for example for validation, data assimilation, or comparison to a model (e.g. Silver et al. [2013]; Boersma et al. [2016]). In particular, comparisons that make use of the kernel are no longer depending on the a-priori TM5-MP profile shape [Eskes and Boersma, 2003].

The averaging kernel should be used in validation exercises, model evaluations, and assimilation or inversion attempts with Sentinel-5 NO_2 columns whenever possible (i.e. whenever independent profile information is available). Not using the averaging kernel may lead to inflated discrepancies between the Sentinel-5 NO_2 columns and independent sources of data, as discussed in Boersma et al. [2016]. The recipe for using the averaging kernel **A** for the purpose of obtaining a model estimate of the tropospheric NO_2 column (N_v^{trop}) that can be compared to Sentinel-5 is as follows:

$$N_{\mathbf{v}}^{\text{trop}} = \mathbf{A}\vec{x}_{m} = \sum_{l=1}^{n_{l}} A_{l} S_{l} x_{m,l}$$
 (27)

where S_l are the components at the l-th vertical layer of an operator that executes a mass-conserving vertical interpolation, followed by a conversion to sub-columns (molec/cm²) in case the model vertical distribution $x_{m,l}$ is not given in those units.

Alternatively, the kernels may be used to replace the global TM5-MP a-priori profile used in the retrieval by an alternative modelled NO₂ profile shape, e.g. from a high-resolution regional chemistry-transport model (Griffin et al. [2019], Lin et al. [2014]). The procedure is explained in detail in the product user manual (PUM) of the TROPOMI NO₂ product and in the paper by Douros et al. [2023].

6.9 Near-real time processing vs. off-line / (re-)processing

The processing chain described above reflects the NRT processing of NO₂ data from Sentinel-5 observations taking place at the EUMETSAT processing facility.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 53/95

In the case of OMI-DOMINO and S5P/TROPOMI various retrieval streams are defined: near-real time processing, off-line processing and reprocessing. These alternative streams differ in their inputs and sometimes in the implementation. Based on past experiences, it is desirable to allow for improvements (upgrades) of the retrieval algorithms, and to re-process the datasets after major algorithm updates.

At the moment of writing it is not known how the off-line (re)processing will be organised for Sentinel-5. A future version of this ATBD may provide more information regarding this point.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 54/95

7 Error analysis

The Sentinel-5 NO₂ retrieval algorithm generates stratospheric and tropospheric vertical column densities for all pixels. Since assumptions differ considerably for stratospheric and tropospheric retrievals, the error budget for each case will be treated separately below.

The overall error for the retrieved tropospheric columns is determined through propagation of the three main error sources: (a) measurement noise and spectral fitting affecting the slant columns, (b) errors related to the separation of stratospheric and tropospheric NO₂, and (c) systematic errors due to uncertainties in model parameters such as clouds, surface albedo, and a priori profile shape, affecting the tropospheric air-mass factor. For the stratospheric NO₂ column, the errors are driven by slant column errors, errors in the estimate of the stratospheric contribution to the slant column, and stratospheric AMF (observation operator) errors.

For NO₂, the overall error budget thus consists of several different error source terms. Errors in the slant columns will be driven in part by instrumental noise (random errors), and in part by necessary choices on the physical model and reference spectra used (systematic errors). Errors in the AMF will be mostly systematic (e.g. assumptions on albedo) but will also have random contributions (e.g. from observed cloud parameters, or sampling / interpolation errors). It is thus not possible to make a clear distinction between these error types in the total error reported in the S5 NO₂ data product. This implies that by averaging S5 pixels over time or over a larger area, the random part of the overall error can be largely eliminated, but systematic effects may still persist in averaged retrievals.

Experience with errors in OMI NO_2 over polluted regions, largely stemming from theoretical error analysis and practical validation studies, indicates that overall errors on the order of 25% for individual tropospheric NO_2 column retrievals may be expected. Validation studies show that the systematic part of this error is on the order of 10-15% (e.g. Hains et al. [2010]; Irie et al. [2012]; Ma et al. [2013]). For stratospheric NO_2 columns, the errors are considerably smaller and depend mostly on the absolute accuracy of the slant columns, and on the separation of the stratospheric and tropospheric contributions. The stratospheric NO_2 column error is expected to have errors on the order of 5-10% (e.g. Hendrick et al. [2012]).

7.1 Slant column errors

Instrument noise is the main source of errors in the spectral fitting of S5 Level-1b spectra. The anticipated radiometric SNR of S5 in the 400-500 nm range is 1250 for an individual Level-1b spectrum [RD1]. Experience with OMI spectral fitting in the 405-465 nm spectral domain showed that the uncertainty in OMI NO₂ slant column densities of about 0.75×10^{15} molec/cm² in 2005 (when the SNR of OMI was 900-1000) to about 0.90×10^{15} molec/cm² in 2015. [Boersma et al., 2007], [Zara et al., 2018]. The quoted OMI uncertainty contains contributions from striping effects that may not occur for the S5 sensor, so 0.7×10^{15} molec/cm² is adopted as a conservative estimate for the S5 slant column error. Other, potentially systematic, errors include inaccuracies in the NO₂ cross-section spectrum (Vandaele et al. [1998]; [ER6]), in other reference spectra, notably in the Ring spectrum, and in the temperature dependence of the NO₂ cross section, but these have been shown to be of little concern for the slant column errors [Boersma et al., 2002].

Figure 11 shows as function of the SNR an estimate of the uncertainty of the retrieved slant column density determined by a DOAS fit in the wavelength window 405-465 nm with polynomial degree 5. Spectra were simulated with a radiative transfer code using an atmosphere with two NO₂ profiles, taken from the CAMELOT study [RD10], with the same profile shape in the stratosphere:

- (a) European background profile, simulated with a total vertical column $N_v = 2.5 \times 10^{15}$ molec/cm²
- (b) European polluted profile, simulated with a total vertical column $N_v = 7.5 \times 10^{15}$ molec/cm²

The simulations are performed with surface albedo $A_{\rm s}=0.05$, no clouds, solar zenith angle $\theta_0=50^\circ$, and looking down in nadir. The legend of Fig. 11 gives the total slant column $N_{\rm s}$ in 10^{15} molec/cm². The retrieved $N_{\rm s}$ varies very little with the SNR: about 3×10^{12} molec/cm² between SNR= 700 and 1100. For profile (a) the retrieved $N_{\rm s}$ is within 5% of the inital $N_{\rm s}$ and for profile (b) it is within 3%. Given this a good accuracy of the DOAS fits can be expected, with uncertainties in the range of 10-15% for background NO₂ cases and 5-10% for polluted cases.

7.2 Errors in the stratospheric (slant) columns

The analysis below is based on TM5 and OMI/TROPOMI experience. The analysis will have to be repeated when CAMS analyses/forecasts are used.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page
Date : 15 January 2024 55/95

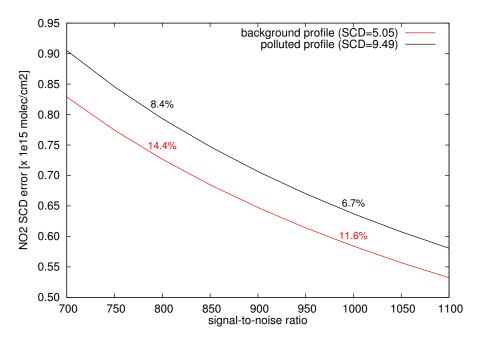


Figure 11: DOAS retrieval slant column uncertainty estimate [in 10^{15} molec/cm²] as function of the SNR for two NO₂ profiles. The plot legend gives the retrieved slant column in 10^{15} molec/cm². At SNR equal 800 and 1000 the relative slant column uncertainty is indicated. For further details see the text.

Data assimilation of S5 NO $_2$ slant columns in TM5 provides the estimate of the stratospheric contribution to the NO $_2$ slant columns. The accuracy of these estimates is largely determined by the accuracy of the slant columns, as the TM5 stratospheric NO $_2$ distributions are scaled to become consistent with the retrieved slant columns. Random error estimates are derived from the assimilation approach: a considerable advantage of the assimilation scheme is that it provides a statistical estimate of the uncertainties in the stratospheric (slant) columns through the standard deviation of the differences between the TM5 model analysis and forecast stratospheric NO $_2$ ("A–F"). Generally, the uncertainty for the stratospheric NO $_2$ columns is of the order of $0.1-0.2\times10^{15}$ molec/cm 2 similar to OMI [Dirksen et al., 2011]. This similarity with OMI is partly the result of using superobservations, which reduces the random contribution to the errors in the stratospheric slant column estimates. Fig. 8, right panel, shows the average A–F difference for 1 April 2018 in the data assimilation system based on TM5-MP. The A–F differences are on average 0.15×10^{15} molec/cm 2 , and O–F over unpolluted scenes are about 0.2×10^{15} molec/cm 2 . The latter is used as estimate of the uncertainties of the stratospheric NO $_2$ columns.

For S5 the baseline will be the use of CAMS combined troposphere-stratosphere profile forecasts in combination with a pre-processing to remove systematic biases. Once S5 is providing data, the CAMS stratospheric columns will have to be compared with S5 total columns over unpolluted regions to quantify the stratospheric column uncertainties.

Forward (radiative transfer) model calculations are important for, but contribute little to errors in the assimilation procedure. The observation operator (see Sect. 6.7.1) is proportional to the averaging kernel [Eskes and Boersma, 2003], the vector that contains the vertical sensitivity of S5 to NO₂ in each layer. The scalar product of the observation operator vector and the TM5 NO₂ profile at the location of the individual S5 observations yields the slant column that would be observed by S5 given the modeled profile. Stratospheric radiative transfer calculations around 435 nm are relatively straightforward compared to those for the troposphere, where multiple scattering occurs, and the effects of clouds and aerosols interact with the vertical distribution of NO₂. The main forward model parameter influencing errors in the stratospheric estimate is the a priori stratospheric NO₂ profile shape (and associated temperature correction), but sensitivity tests suggest that uncertainties in the exact shape of this profile are of little influence to the overall error of the stratospheric NO₂ column.

One potential source of error is the sphericity correction in the radiative transfer model. These errors are negligible for most viewing geometries, but need to be considered for far off-nadir viewing angles and high solar zenith angles. Lorente et al. [2017] investigated the differences between stratospheric NO₂ AMFs calculated with a model simulating radiative transfer for an atmosphere spherical for incoming, single-scattered, and multiple-scattered light (McArtim),



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 56/95

Table 20: Estimate of the error in the AMF due to several error sources ('BL' stands for Boundary Layer.) The estimated AMF errors are considered to be representative of 'typical' retrieval scenarios over regions of interest, i.e. with substantial NO_2 pollution for mostly clear-sky situations, and non-extreme boundary conditions for surface albedo and pressure. Note that the uncertainties can be substantially lager for specific condition, e.g. for very small albedo and large SZA.

Error type	Estimated error	Corresponding AMF error
Cloud fraction	± 0.02	±10%
Cloud pressure	$\pm 50~\mathrm{hPa}$	$\pm [0-10]\%$
Surface albedo	± 0.015	±10%
Surface pressure	$\pm 20~\mathrm{hPa}$	$\pm [0-5]\%$
A priori NO ₂ profile shape	BL height & mixing schemes	±10%
A priori NO _x emissions	$\pm [0-25]\%$	$\pm[0-10]\%$
Aerosol-related errors		$\pm [0-10]\%$
Overall error		$\pm[15-25]\%$

and a model with an atmosphere that is spherical for incoming light, but plane-parallel for scattered sunlight. When solar and viewing zenith angles are both large, the DAK model overestimates the stratospheric AMFs by 5-10%, which would explain the negative tropospheric NO₂ columns often encountered at high latitudes in DOMINO v2. For S5P/TROPOMI and Sentinel-5, we will therefore use an AMF LUT that is based on DAK radiative transfer simulations, but whose values for extreme viewing geometries have been made consistent with the McArtim simulations. This is the same AMF LUT that is being used in the QA4ECV retrievals of NO₂ from OMI and GOME-2A ([RD6], [ER2]).

7.3 Errors in the tropospheric air-mass factors

The tropospheric AMF is calculated with a forward model (here version 3.2 of the DAK radiative transfer model) and depends on the a priori assumed profile shape and forward model parameters (cloud fraction, cloud pressure, surface albedo, surface pressure and aerosol properties). The AMF also depends on the solar zenith, viewing zenith and relative azimuth angles, but the measurement geometry is known with high accuracy and therefore does not contribute significantly to the AMF errors. The forward model itself is assumed to represent the physics of the measurement accurately, so that forward model errors can be characterised in terms of model parameters only.

The most important AMF errors are cloud fraction, surface albedo, and a priori profile shape. Cloud parameters are obtained from S5 observations, and these will have random as well as systematic components. Surface albedo and NO₂ profile shape are obtained from a priori assumptions (i.e. a pre-calculated climatology and CTM simulations, respectively), and much depends on the accuracy of these assumptions that will be different for different retrieval situations (e.g. season, surface type etc.). Because the retrieved cloud fraction depend on similar (if not the same) surface albedo assumptions as the NO₂ air-mass factors, errors will be dampened to some extent [Boersma et al., 2004].

In Table 20 the most probable uncertainties of the forward model parameters to provide a cautious error prediction for S5 NO₂ AMFs are listed. For this the theoretical error propagation framework used in Boersma et al. [2004] is followed. This approach takes into account the sensitivity of the AMF to uncertainties around the actual value of a particular forward model parameter (e.g. the AMF is much more sensitive to albedo errors for dark surfaces than for brighter surfaces).

Aerosol-related errors are intimately coupled to cloud parameter errors. The O₂ A-band cloud algorithm currently does not correct for the presence of aerosols, so that an effective cloud fraction and cloud pressure will be retrieved. It is a matter of ongoing research whether or not the disentanglement of aerosol and cloud effects will improve the quality of the AMFs (Leitão et al. [2010]; Boersma et al. [2011]; Lin et al. [2014]).

The results in Table 20 provide a general estimate of overall retrieval uncertainties that may be expected for S5 NO₂ data under polluted conditions. In these conditions, AMF uncertainties contribute most to the retrieval uncertainties. But error analysis for individual retrievals show considerable variability on these estimates [Boersma et al., 2004]. For instance, regions with a low surface albedo are very sensitive to albedo uncertainties, and this can be reflected in AMF



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 57/95

Table 21: Relative tropospheric NO₂ vertical column per pixel uncertainty due to the tropospheric AMF uncertainty only. Estimates based on QA4ECV OMI NO₂ data for selected regions for the year 2005, taken from Boersma et al. [2018].

	Average	box size ranges			
Region	AMF uncertainty	longitude	latitude		
China	17 - 22 %	110 : 140	35 : 45		
USA	17 - 27 %	-100:-75	35:45		
Europe	18 - 26 %	-10:15	40:55		
Johannesburg	15 - 20 %	26:30	-28:-24		

errors of more than 50%. For S5 NO₂ a full error propagation that takes these sensitivities into account will be provided, and as well as a unique error estimate for every pixel.

7.4 Total errors in the tropospheric NO₂ columns

The overall error in the S5 tropospheric NO₂ columns is driven by error propagation of the error terms discussed before, i.e. (1) slant column errors, (2) errors associated with the separation of the stratospheric and tropospheric contributions to the slant column, and (3) tropospheric air-mass factor errors.

The overall error variance for each pixel is written as in Boersma et al. [2004]:

$$\langle \varepsilon^2 \rangle = \left(\frac{\sigma(N_s)}{M^{\text{trop}}} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sigma(N_s^{\text{strat}})}{M^{\text{trop}}} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{(N_s - N_s^{\text{strat}}) \cdot \sigma(M^{\text{trop}})}{(M^{\text{trop}})^2} \right)^2$$
(28)

with $\sigma(N_{\rm S})$ the slant column error $(0.7\times10^{15}~{\rm molec/cm^2})$, $\sigma(N_{\rm S}^{\rm strat})$ the stratospheric slant column error $(0.2\times10^{15}~{\rm molec/cm^2})$ and $\sigma(M^{\rm trop})$ the estimated error in the tropospheric air-mass factor $(\pm25\%)$. We see immediately that the total error depends on details in the retrieval and therefore differs from one pixel to the next. For small tropospheric excess slant columns, the overall retrieval uncertainty is dominated by the random errors in spectral fitting, whereas for large tropospheric slant columns, the retrieval uncertainty is dominated by air-mass factor uncertainties (the last term in Eq. (28)).

Figure 12 shows the absolute and relative error in the tropospheric NO_2 column retrieved for clear-sky scenes from S5P/TROPOMI data on 1 April 2018. We see that over the oceans and the remote continental regions, the overall tropospheric retrieval uncertainty is dominated by errors in the spectral fitting and the stratospheric column estimate and is more than 100% (indicated by purple colours in the bottom panel of Fig. 12). For larger columns over continental areas, the relative uncertainty in the retrieved column reduces to 20-50%, and is dominated by the uncertainty in the tropospheric air-mass factor. Retrieval results are generally best for regions with strong NO_2 sources and/or high surface albedos.

Based on the instrumental performance expectations for S5, and our experience with OMI and S5P/TROPOMI tropospheric NO₂ retrievals (see Fig. 12 and Table 21), the overall error budget for individual S5 tropospheric NO₂ retrievals can tentatively be approximated as $\varepsilon = 0.5 \times 10^{15}$ molec/cm² + [0.25 to 0.50] · $N_{\rm V}^{\rm trop}$. This is a more complete and realistic error statement than the requirements from [RD7] ($\varepsilon = 1.3 \times 10^{15}$ molec/cm² + 0.1 · $N_{\rm V}^{\rm trop}$ for a horizontal resolution of 5 – 20 km; cf. Table 1).

The error components can be split in two classes: input parameter plus DOAS related uncertainties (cloud, albedo, aerosol, stratosphere, slant column) and a-priori related uncertainties (profile shape). In Rodgers optimal estimation formalism the latter may be called the smoothing error. It depends on the use of the data which uncertainty should be used. When the NO₂ vertical columns are used without knowledge of the NO₂ profiles, then the uncertainty, $\Delta N_{v,NO_2}^{trop,kernel}$, is the sum of input parameter, DOAS and smoothing. When profile information is available (e.g. when comparisons with models are performed) and the kernels are used, the uncertainty, $\Delta N_{v,NO_2}^{trop}$, is the sum of input parameter and DOAS only, without the smoothing error contribution. Both uncertainty estimates for the tropospheric vertical column will be made available in the product: one for applications with the kernel, one for applications without.

The individual components of the total uncertainty of the tropospheric column are available in the code and provided in the NO₂ data files of the QA4ECV project ([RD6], [ER2]). In the current S5P/TROPOMI NO₂ processor only the total error is made available in the data product. In the next upgrade we consider to add the tropospheric column error



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 58/95

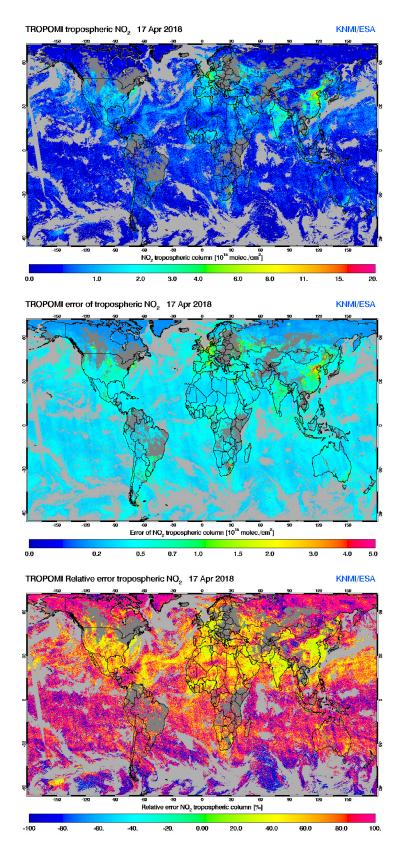


Figure 12: Tropospheric NO_2 vertical column values ($top\ panel$; in $10^{15}\ molec/cm^2$), the corresponding absolute error estimate ($middle\ panel$; in $10^{15}\ molec/cm^2$), and the relative error ($bottom\ panel$; in %) for 17 April 2018, based on S5P/TROPOMI data. Large relative errors are seen mostly over areas with small NO_2 column values: oceans and remote continental regions.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 59/95

components due to the slant column uncertainties, stratospheric estimate and the air-mass factor, and contributions of this AMF uncertainty due to cloud fraction, cloud pressure, albedo and profile shape uncertainties.

In App. A.1 we describe the procedure to adjust the surface albedo for scenes that are darker than expected from the DLER climatology. This procedure has also an impact on the error analysis, and the albedo contribution to the uncertainty may be overestimated. Note that there is also a correlation between cloud fraction and albedo related errors. For TROPOMI we foresee an update of the error analysis which will also be relevant for S5.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 60/95

8 Validation

8.1 Validation requirements

The most important validation need for S5 NO₂ is for tropospheric NO₂ under polluted and clean conditions. Under polluted NO₂ conditions, column and profile information in the lower troposphere is essential for column density validation. Secondly, the stratospheric contribution to the column should be validated separately.

There is also a need for a validation of input data, in particular the surface albedo and the cloud (fraction and height) and scene (albedo and pressure) properties.

Below pre-launch (algorithm testing) and post-launch activities related to validation of the S5 NO₂ data product are discussed. Post-launch activities include comparisons of geophysical data comparisons between S5 and correlative NO₂ data from a variety of sources.

More details of the validation work will be provided in updates of this ATBD.

8.2 Algorithm testing and verification

This important activity provides confidence in the retrieval algorithms, including forward and inverse models, based on simulations, and comparisons between different techniques and software programs. Much of S5's verification phase will address this issue in a thorough way. This activity also includes reviews and updates of the S5 NO₂ ATBD.

In the (pre-launch) verification phase, the S5 retrieval algorithm will be compared with the TROPOMI algorithm, and will be tested on data from existing satellite instruments, especially TROPOMI.

Similar activities have taken place for GOME-2A and OMI in the framework of the FP7 QA4ECV project ([RD6], [ER2]) and for TROPOMI before the launch.

8.3 Stratospheric NO₂ validation

For stratospheric NO₂ columns, correlative (column and profile) measurements are needed in regions that are representative for a complete zonal band, and hence need to be relatively unpolluted. The currently operational NDACC network covers this need in principle, although there are concerns about the accuracy of the standard SAOZ and FTIR measurements techniques for some stations (e.g. Dirksen et al. [2011]). Measurements of stratospheric NO₂ concentrations taken from high-altitude ground stations such as the Jungfraujoch station in Switzerland, are particularly valuable for validation (e.g. Hendrick et al. [2012]). For TROPOMI a dedicated validation project has been set up, see [ER14]. The NO₂ stratospheric column product is routinely compared with ZSL-DOAS sunset/sunrise observations [Verhoelst et al., 2021].

Stratospheric columns of S5 can be directly compared to column measurements (over unpolluted areas) from other satellite missions, like GOME-2, GEMS, TEMPO, TROPOMI, CO2M.

Other useful sources of stratospheric NO_2 data are satellite instruments that measure in limb view. Past and present examples are SCIAMACHY (Beirle et al. [2010], Hilboll et al. [2013b]), HIRDLS and MLS [Belmonte et al., 2014], or ACE-FTS [Jones et al., 2011]. These measurements can provide vertical profiles of NO_2 in the stratosphere, but there are difficulties in using them for direct validation as they are often only sparsely validated themselves.

In our view one main priority of the validation efforts should lie on a validation of the vertical profile of CAMS stratospheric NO₂. Realistic profiles are essential for a high-quality simulation of the variability of the stratospheric column. Improving the knowledge of spatial and seasonal variations in the stratospheric NO₂ profiles and columns is also important.

Stratospheric NO_2 measurements near the Arctic vortex in late winter and early spring would be useful to better test the capability of the model in capturing the influence of stratospheric air masses low in NO_x on stratospheric NO_2 at lower latitudes. Such excursions are known to occur and may lead to systematic errors in the separation scheme (e.g. Dirksen et al. [2011]; Bucsela et al. [2013]). Independent measurements may provide important information on how to improve these issues.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 61/95

8.4 Tropospheric NO₂ validation

For validation of tropospheric NO_2 data, correlative (column and profile) measurements are needed in the highly populated polluted regions at mid-latitudes, and also in regions with natural sources of nitrogen oxides, e.g. from biomass burning, microbial soil activity and lightning. NDACC-instruments unfortunately do not meet this need, as they are often located in relatively remote and clear areas.

Information on tropospheric NO_2 concentrations – with the NO_2 in the planetary boundary layer and/or in the free troposphere – comes from in-situ instruments (at the ground, in masts, or on low-flying balloons) and from remote-sensing instruments at the ground, on balloons or aircraft. The expanding networks of MAX-DOAS and PANDORA instruments are particularly valuable for the routine validation of S5 measurements.

The NO_2 data from OMI has been validated in several studies over the past years, based on satellite inter-comparisons (e.g. GOME-2, SCIAMACHY) as well as comparisons against ground-based (e.g. MAX-DOAS, Lidar) and in-situ (e.g. aircraft, balloon) measurements. These validation activities have covered both tropospheric and stratospheric NO_2 data.

For TROPOMI a dedicated validation project has been set up, see [ER14]. The NO₂ product is routinely compared with ZSL-DOAS sunset/sunrise observations for the stratospheric column, with Pandora observations for the total (tropospheric) column and with MAXDOAS observations for the tropospheric column. The validation results for the early v1.2.x/1.3.x versions of the retrieval are described in Verhoelst et al. [2021]. Despite these validation activities uncertainties remain. These uncertainties are partly related to the quality and characterisation of the independent NO₂ data used for the validation. And they are partly related to the issue of representativity of the often point-size ground-based and in-situ measurements w.r.t. the finite-sized satellite ground pixels.

NO₂ profile shape information is very valuable to quantify the profile contribution to the total error. CAMS profiles may be validated with aircraft campaign in-situ observations or routine landing and take off profiles provided by IAGOS [Berkes et al., 2018]. The deployment of special balloon-borne NO₂ sondes is an interesting addition to existing profile measurements [Sluis et al., 2010]. Some of the validation activities are performed within the framework of dedicated international validation campaigns, e.g. CINDI [Piters et al., 2012]. Also aircraft remote sensing observations with mapping spectrometers are very valuable to validate the satellite retrievals (e.g. Judd et al. [2020]; Tack et al. [2021]).

For the validation of the S5 NO₂ data we advise to plan dedicated validation activities and campaigns, and set up a routine validation activity like is done for TROPOMI and other satellite missions such as GEMS and TEMPO. S5 will also profit from campaigns planned for other missions.

Since tropospheric retrievals depend on the concept of the air-mass factor, which has to rely on a priori information, it is important to also validate the inputs and assumptions that go into the air-mass factor calculation. This concerns cloud parameters – cloud fraction and cloud pressure – that should be well characterised, by comparisons against Cloudnet and satellite observations [Compernolle et al., 2021]. There is also a need for correlative surface albedo data to investigate the accuracy of the GOME-2-based surface albedo climatology.

Another critical issue, about which very little is known as yet, is the effect of the presence of aerosols on the NO₂ retrieval. Collocated information on the aerosol profile – e.g. coming from the S5 Aerosol Layer Height data product – could be useful for this.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2

Date

Page

: 15 January 2024 62/95

9 Feasibility

9.1 Estimated computational effort

An estimate of the computational effort is based on a system with the following hardware specification:

- Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2637 v3 @ 3.50GHz, 8 core (16 cores with HT), 128 GB Memory.
- SPEC CPU2006 CFP rate: 437/425 [URL01]
- OS: Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server release 7.3 (Maipo)
- Kernel: 3.10.0-514.10.2.el7.x86_64
- CFP2006 Result: Hewlett-Packard Company ProLiant DL380 Gen9 (3.50 GHz, Intel Xeon E5-2637 v3),
- url: http://www.spec.org/cpu2006/results/res2014q4/cpu2006-20141118-33146.html

On this system the full NO₂ retrieval with the S5P/TROPOMI Level-2 processor, which serves as the breadboard code for Sentinel-5, on S5P/TROPOMI orbit 00657 using 14 cores takes 496 seconds. There are 1189635 succesful retrievals, with an average of $0.004000s \pm 0.000042s$. Since $1189635 \times 0.004000/14 = 340s$, 156s was spend on initialisation (94s), output generation and pixels without a successful retrieval (e.g. because the SZA is too large).

9.2 Static and dynamic input

The processing of Sentinel-5 NO_2 data poses different demands for different retrieval steps. As described in Sect. 6.1 and illustrated in Fig. 4, the main processing will take place at EUMETSAT, which processes incoming Level-1b data as well as data from two other Sentinel-5 data products (Clouds and AUI), and ingests information of a data assimilation / CTM system running elsewhere in order to convert the NO_2 slant column data into the respective tropospheric and stratospheric vertial column data.

9.2.1 Static input

Table 22 lists the static input needed for the processing at EUMETSAT, depicted in Fig. 4.

Table 22: Overview of the static input data needed for the Sentinel-5 NO_2 processing at EUMETSAT. The reference spectra will be delivered by KNMI to the processor pre-convolved with the Sentinel-5 slit function (see column 5) and given at 0.01 nm resolution. The usage of the data is marked by: U = used in computation; F = used for filtering for processing; C = copied to output only. The table does not list the input needed by the data assimilation system, which runs elsewhere.

Davamatav	Complete	Physical	Cauras	Pre-process	Usage &
Parameter	Symbol	unit	Source	needs	comments
absorption cross sections					
NO ₂	$\sigma_{NO_2}(\lambda)$	m ² /mol	Vandaele et al. [1998]	convolution	U
O ₃	$\sigma_{O_3}(\lambda)$	m ² /mol	Gorshelev et al. [2014] &	convolution	U
			Serdyuchenko et al. [2014]		
O_2-O_2	$\sigma_{O_2-O_2}(\lambda)$	m ⁵ /mol ²	Thalman and Volkamer [2013]	convolution	U
H_2O_{vap}	$\sigma_{H_2O_{vap}}(\lambda)$	m ² /mol	HITRAN 2012 data	convolution	U [†]
H ₂ O _{liq}	$\sigma_{H_2O_{lig}}(\lambda)$	1/m	Pope and Frey [1997]	convolution	U
Ring reference spectrum	$I_{ring}(\lambda)$	mol/s/m ² /nm	Chance and Spurr [1997]	convolution	U [†]
high-res. solar spectrum	$E_{\text{ref}}(\lambda)$	mol/s/m ² /nm	Chance and Kurucz [2010]	convolution	U
air-mass factor lookup table		_	KNMI	_	U
cloud fraction lookup table	_	_	KNMI	_	U [‡]
surface albedo database	A_{s,NO_2}	1	or Tilstra et al. [2017]; [ER9]	_	U (Sect. 6.4.2)
			or Kleipool et al. [2008]; [ER8]		
co-registration data	_	_	S5 procedure/product	_	U (Sect. 6.3.1)
retrieval input settings	_	_	KNMI	_	U (App. E.1)

[†] These reference spectra are created as in Van Geffen et al. [2015]; see also [RD14].

For the cloud fraction retrieval in the NO₂ fit window and for the cloud radiance fraction; see Sect. 6.4.1.

[#] If not available via the Sentinel-5 cloud product.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 63/95

Table 23: Overview of the dynamic input data needed for the Sentinel-5 NO_2 processing at EUMETSAT. The usage of the data is marked by: U = used in computation; F = used for filtering for processing; C = copied to output only. The table does not list the input needed by the data assimilation system, which runs elsewhere.

		Physical		Pre-process	Backup if	Usage &
Parameter	Symbol	unit	Source	needs	not available	comments
earth radiance VIS band	$I(\lambda), \Delta I(\lambda)$	mol/s/m ² /nm/sr	S5 L1b UVR product	per pixel	no retrieval	U
solar irradiance VIS band	$E_0(\lambda), \Delta E_0(\lambda)$	mol/s/m²/nm	S5 L1b UVR product	per pixel	use previous	Ū
cloud & scene data	$f_{\text{eff}}, A_{\text{c}}, A_{\text{sc}}, A_{\text{s}}$	1	S5 L2 cloud product	_ '	no VCD product	C & U ‡
	$p_{\rm C}, p_{\rm SC}, p_{\rm S}$	Pa	·		·	
absorbing aerosol index	_	1	S5 L2 AUI product	_	set fill value	C [U] ‡#
snow/ice cover flag	_	_	S5 L2 AUX product	per pixel	latest available	U
			(NSDIC NISE)			
meteo data	_	_	S5 L2 AUX product	_	latest available	U †
			(CAMS)			
NO ₂ profile	n_{l,NO_2}	mixing ratio	S5 L2 AUX product	_	latest available	U †
			(CAMS)			
stripe amplitude	Ncorr s,NO ₂	mol/m ²	S5 L2 SBG product	_	latest available	U †
surface albedo	A_{s,NO_2}	1	S5 L2 AUX product	pixel average	latest available	U
	, -		(GOME2 LER)			
surface elevation	Z _S	m	S5 L2 AUX product	pixel average	latest available	U
			(GMTED2010)			

[†] Latest available value for that day.

9.2.2 Dynamic input

Table 23 lists the dynamic input needed for the processing at EUMETSAT, depicted in Fig. 4.

9.3 Output product overview

The Sentinel-5 NO_2 data output product consists of the retrieved tropospheric and stratospheric NO_2 columns, along with error estimates, AMFs and the averaging kernel. A general overview of the data product contents is given in Sect. 6.8 and Table 18. Table 24 provides a more detailed overview of the data sets, their unit, type, etc. in the main output data product. The file size per orbit for the S5P/TROPOMI NO_2 data product is estimated at 455 MB (uncompressed). Sentinel-5 has about half the amount of ground pixels of S5P/TROPOMI, but there may be a few more datasets in the file. First estimate of filesize therefore 250 MB.

The averaging kernel describes how the retrieved NO_2 columns relate to the true NO_2 profile [Eskes and Boersma, 2003]. The averaging kernel should be used in validation exercises, model evaluations, and assimilation or inverse modelling attempts with TROPOMI NO_2 data. The output product will also contain the necessary information (surface pressure and CTM sigma coordinates) to construct the pressure grid to which the averaging kernel values correspond.

The S5P/TROPOMI data product consists of two files: one with the main retrieval results – similar to the one for S5 described above – and a separate TM5-MP model data file with vertical information on atmospheric NO_2 , SO_2 and HCHO profile and temperature at the $1^{\circ} \times 1^{\circ}$ grid of TM5-MP on a half-hourly basis. The additional "support output product file" is large and will probably not be used by most NO_2 data users, but some advanced users the model profiles have shown to be useful. (The OMI-DOMINO processing provides a similar, but less extensive, support product file.)

The baseline for S5 is not to provide such a support file. As part of future developments (Sect. 10), however, it may be decided to provide the support output file, which then comes from the CAMS system, and in what form this will be: on the CAMS grid like is done for S5P/TROPOMI on an hourly basis or regridded to the S5 ground pixel coordinates. Like for S5P/TROPOMI, the S5 support file could contain the a-priori profiles of different data products, so that one file can be shared with among the data products.

[‡] Data co-registered to the NO₂ data before usage (see Sect. 6.3.1)

[#] Currently only passed on to the output, but may be used at some later stage in the determination of the qa_value.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 64/95

Table 24: Overview of the datasets, units, types and sizes in the main data output product file, listed alphabetically; cf. Table 18. All quantities followed by a * in the "symbol" column consist of the value and the associated precision Δ (parameter) (for these the number of data per pixel is doubled in the 6th column).

		Physical			Data	
Parameter	Symbol	unit	Description	Туре	per pixel	Comments
aerosol absorbing index	_	1	L2 354/388 nm wavel. pair	float	1	cf. Sect. 6.3.3
air-mass factor	M ^{trop}	1	tropospheric AMF	float	1	_
an mass lasts.	M ^{strat}	1	stratospheric AMF	float	1	
	M	1	total AMF	float	1	_
	$M_{\rm clr}^{\rm trop}$	1	clear-sky tropospheric AMF	float	1	_
	Mtrop Cld	1	cloudy tropospheric AMF	float	1	_
averaging kernel	A Cld	1		float	n_l	†
chi-squared	$\frac{\mathbf{x}}{\mathbf{x}^2}$	1	χ^2 of the NO ₂ DOAS fit	float	1	cf. Eq. (3)
cloud albedo	A_{c}	1	used in the cloud retrieval	float	1	Gi. Eq. (5)
cloud pressure	$p_{c}^{A_{c}}$	Pa	from the cloud retrieval	float	1 ×2	_
cloud fraction		1	from the cloud retrieval	float	1 ×2	_
	feff *				1	cf. Sect. 6.4
cloud fraction NO ₂	$f_{ m eff,NO_2}$	1	for the NO ₂ VCD	float		
cloud radiance fraction	W _{NO2}	1	for the NO ₂ VCD	float	1	cf. Sect. 6.4
degrees of freedom	D	1 ,, 2	of the DOAS fit	float	1	_
DOAS fit results	N _{s,NO2} *	mol/m ²	total NO ₂ SCD	float	1 ×2	_
	$N_{\rm s,H_2O_{liq}}^{*}$	m	H ₂ O _{liq} coeff. in NO ₂ window	float	1 ×2	_
	N _{s,H2Ovap} *	mol/m ²	H ₂ O _{vap} SCD in NO ₂ window	float	1 ×2	_
	N _{s,O2} -O2 *	mol ² /m ⁵	O ₂ -O ₂ SCD in NO ₂ window	float	1 ×2	_
	N _{s,O3} *	mol/m ²	O ₃ SCD in NO ₂ window	float	1 ×2	_
	C_{ring}^{s,O_3}	1	Ring coeff. in NO ₂ window	float	1 ×2	
ghost column	N _v ghost	mol/m ²	NO ₂ column below the clouds	float	1	‡
ground pixel coordinates	$\delta_{ m geo}$	0	VIS pixel – latitude	float	5	centre, 4 corners
ground pixer coordinates	1	0	VIS pixel – langitude	float	5	centre, 4 corners
ground pixel index	$\vartheta_{ ext{geo}}$	1	across-track pixel index	int	1	Certife, 4 Corners
intensity off. coefficients	*	1	in the NO ₂ DOAS fit	float	$(n_{off}+1) \times 2$	cf. Eq. (8)
•	C_m		_	float	$\binom{n_{off}+1}{2}$	Ci. Eq. (6)
measurement time		S	VIS pixel			
model pressure level	A_l	Pa	_	float	0	¶
coefficients	B_l	1	_	float	ļ -	A .
model tropopause	l_{tp}	1	_	int	1	_
layer index	a mod	2		, .		
model NO ₂ slant column	$N_{\rm s,NO_2}^{ m mod}$	mol/m ²	from model a-priori	float	1	
number of wavelengths	n_{λ}	1	in the NO ₂ fit window	int	1	#
number of iterations	n_i	1	from the DOAS fit	int	1	_
polynomial coefficients	a_m *	1	in the NO ₂ DOAS fit	float	$(n_p+1)\times 2$	cf. Eq. (7) §
processing quality flags	_	1	_	int	1	cf. TBD
qa_value	f_{QA}	1	quality assuarance value	float	1	cf. TBD
reflectance at λ_{c,NO_2}	$R_{mod}(\lambda_{c,NO_2})$	1	default: $\lambda_{c,NO_2} = 440 \text{ nm}$	float	1	cf. Sect. 6.4
root-mean-square	R _{RMS}	1	RMS of the NO ₂ DOAS fit	float	1	cf. Eq. (5)
satellite coordinates	Zsat	m	altitude of the satellite	float	1	_
	δ_{sat}	0	latitude sub satellite point	float	1	_
	ϑ_{sat}	0	longitude sub satellite point	float	1	_
	φ_{sat}	1	relative offset in orbit	float	1	_
scanline index	_	1	along-track pixel index	int	1	_
scene albedo	A _{sc} *	1	from the cloud retrieval	float	1 ×2	_
scene pressure	p _{sc} *	Pa	from the cloud retrieval	float	1 ×2	_
snow-ice flag	_	1	snow/ice case flagging	int	1	_
stripe amplitude	$N_{\rm s,NO_2}^{\rm corr}$	mol/m ²	NO ₂ SCD stripe amplitude	float	0	cf. Sect. 6.5 ⊗
surface albedo	A_{S}	1	for the cloud retrieval	float	1	_
surface albedo NO ₂	A_{s,NO_2}	1	for cloud fraction NO ₂ window	float	1	_
surface classification	- *s,NO ₂	1	land/water classification	int	1	_
surface elevation	Zs *	m	VIS pixel	float	1 ×2	_
surface pressure		Pa	VIS pixel	float	1 1 1	
suriace pressure	<i>p</i> s	ı a	VIO PIAGI	iioai	'	_ -

Table continues on next page



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 65/95

Table 24: — *continued.*

		Physical			Data	
Parameter	Symbol	unit	Description	Туре	per pixel	Comments
vertical column density	$N_{\rm v,NO_2}^{\rm trop}$	mol/m ²	tropospheric NO ₂ VCD	float	1	_
	$\Delta N_{\rm v,NO_2}^{\rm trop}$	mol/m ²	averaging kernel not applied	float	1	cf. Sect. 7.4
	$\Delta N_{\text{v,NO}_2}^{\text{trop,kernel}}$	mol/m ²	averaging kernel applied	float	1	cf. Sect. 7.4
	$N_{\text{v,NO}_2}^{\text{strat}}$	mol/m ²	stratospheric NO ₂ VCD	float	1 ×2	_
	N _{v,NO2} *	mol/m ²	total NO ₂ VCD	float	1 ×2	$\equiv N_{\rm S}/M$
	Nsum *	mol/m ²	total NO ₂ VCD	float	1 ×2	$\equiv N_{\rm v}^{\rm trop} + N_{\rm v}^{\rm strat}$
viewing geometry data	θ_0	0	solar zenith angle	float	1	at surface
	ϕ_0	0	solar azimuth angle	float	1	at surface
	θ	0	viewing zenith angle	float	1	at surface
	φ	0	viewing azimuth angle	float	1	at surface
wavelength calibration	w _s *	nm	wavelength shift	float	1 ×2	cf. Eq. (2)
radiance	w_q *	1	wavelength stretch	float	1 ×2	cf. Eq. (2)
	$\begin{array}{c c} w_q & * \\ \chi_w^2 & \end{array}$	1	χ^2 of the calibration	float	1	cf. Eq. (2)
wavelength calibration	w ^{E0} *	nm	wavelength shift	float	0 ×2	cf. Eq. (2) [⊗]
irradiance	$w_q^{E0} *$	1	wavelength stretch	float	0 ×2	cf. Eq. (2) [⊗]
	$(\chi_w^{E0})^2$	1	χ^2 of the calibration	float	0	cf. Eq. (2) [⊗]

 $^{^{\}dagger}$ The number of TM5 layers is $n_l=34$ for the DOMINO-v2 processing; this may change when the layer distribution is optimised.

9.4 Breakpoint output parameters

The NO_2 data product file, described above, contains the main output of the individual processing steps. Each of the intermediate output data fields serves as breakpoint output data of the processing. Apart from that, additional diagnostic output of some input to and intermediate results of the DOAS fit (cf. Sect. 6.2 for details) as is possible in the S5P/TROPOMI processors. An overview is given in Table 25. Several quantities are given as function of the wavelength at which the DOAS fit is performed, i.e. the common wavelength grid (Sect. 6.2.2). Wavelength pixels that have been skipped, e.g. because they were flagged as bad pixel, saturated pixel, or that were removed from the fit by the spike removal algorithm in the DOAS fit routine (Sect. 6.2.7), may be skipped from the output as long as the output shows the correct common wavelength grid, or be marked by a very large reflectance precision (as is the case on the S5P/TROPOMI processor, where the reflectance precision of these wavelength pixels is set to 10^4 times the signal). The additional output may be split in two diagnostic categories, if so desired from a software and/or data output (e.g. file size) point of view.

9.5 Open issues

The following is a list of open issues that will be relevant for the implementation in a prototype or operational processor:

- Investigations in this "open issues" context may lead to an adjustment of the determination of the qa_value (App. D).
- Since June 2023 the CAMS global system has a full chemistry scheme in the stratosphere, and since this day CAMS is producing meaningful stratospheric NO₂ profiles. For TROPOMI we still make use of the TM5-MP forecast and assimilation results, while for Sentinel-5 we propose to make use of the CAMS daily forecasts. To be able to do this, the following activities are needed:
 - Compare CAMS stratospheric NO₂ profiles against TM5-MP profiles.
 - Compare CAMS stratospheric NO₂ columns with TM5-MP columns and with TROPOMI over clean areas, accounting for the kernels.
 - Compare and evaluate CAMS tropospheric profiles by comparing with TM5-MP, CAMS-regional and TROPOMI.
 - Develop a bias correction scheme for the CAMS stratospheric columns, to improve the comparison with TROPOMI (in preparation for S5).
 - Discuss the bias correction scheme and implementation aspects.

[‡] The NO₂ ghost column is the NO₂ profile shape from TM5 integrated from the surface to the cloud pressure level.

[#] The actual number of wavelengths n_{λ} used in the fit (cf. Eq. (3)), i.e. after removel of, for example, bad pixels within the fit window.

[§] The degree of the DOAS polynomial is $n_p = 5$ in the current OMNO2A; there will be room in the data product to change this.

[¶] One set of $n_l + 1$ (see note †) TM5 pressure level coefficients per data granule.

[⊗] One set per spatial channel.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 66/95

Table 25: Overview of the diagnostic datasets, units, types and sizes in the main data output product file, listed alphabetically. Wavelength dependent quantities are given at the common wavelength grid after wavelength calibration (Sect. 6.2.2). All quantities followed by a \ast in the "symbol" column consist of the value and the associated precision Δ (parameter); for these the number of data per pixel is doubled in the 6th column. The last column indicates whether the parameter is present in the current operational S5P/TROPOMI debug output. An overview of the main output data is given in Table 24.

		Physical			Data	Presence &
Parameter	Symbol	unit	Description	Туре	per pixel	comments
Primary diagnostics: ma	ain details					
fit residual	$R_{meas}(\lambda) - R_{mod}(\lambda)$	1	residual of fit (observation – model)	float	n_{λ}	Υ
number of outliers	_ , , ,	1	from spike removal (Sect. 6.2.7)	int	1	Υ
eflectance measured	$R_{meas}(\lambda)$ *	1	_	float	$n_{\lambda} \times 2$	Υ
eflectance modelled	$R_{mod}(\lambda)$	1	_	float	n_{λ}	Υ
tart index in L1B	_	1	start index within input spectrum	int	1	Υ
wavelength grid	λ	nm	common wavelength grid	float	n_{λ}	Υ
Secondary diagnostics:	further details					
Secondary diagnostics:	further details			I	T	
covariance matrix	further details	1	result of the DOAS fit	float	$n_{fit} imes n_{fit}$	N †
covariance matrix DOAS fit time	_	1 s	result of the DOAS fit time taken by the DOAS fit	float	$n_{\mathrm{fit}} \times n_{\mathrm{fit}}$	Υ
covariance matrix DOAS fit time DOAS polynomial		1	time taken by the DOAS fit	float float	n_{λ}	Y N
covariance matrix DOAS fit time DOAS polynomial rradiance	_	1 s 1 mol/s/m ² /nm		float	1	Υ
covariance matrix DOAS fit time DOAS polynomial rradiance rradiance calibration:	$egin{array}{c} - \ P(\lambda) \ E_0(\lambda) \end{array} ^*$	1	time taken by the DOAS fit	float float float	$ \begin{array}{c} $	Y N N
covariance matrix DOAS fit time DOAS polynomial rradiance rradiance calibration: polynomial coeff.	$egin{array}{c} - \ P(\lambda) \ E_0(\lambda) \ ^* \ a_j \ ^* \end{array}$	1 mol/s/m ² /nm	time taken by the DOAS fit irradiance at common grid	float float float float	n_{λ}	Y N N
covariance matrix DOAS fit time DOAS polynomial rradiance rradiance calibration: polynomial coeff. adiance	$egin{array}{c} - \ P(\lambda) \ E_0(\lambda) \end{array} ^*$	1	time taken by the DOAS fit	float float float	$ \begin{array}{c} $	Y N N
covariance matrix DOAS fit time DOAS polynomial rradiance rradiance calibration: polynomial coeff. adiance adiance calibration:	$egin{array}{c} - \ P(\lambda) \ E_0(\lambda) \ ^* \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	1 mol/s/m ² /nm	time taken by the DOAS fit irradiance at common grid	float float float float float	$ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ n_{\lambda} \\ n_{\lambda} \times 2 \end{array} $ $ \begin{array}{c} n_{p} \times 2 \\ n_{\lambda} \times 2 \end{array} $	Y N N
covariance matrix DOAS fit time DOAS polynomial rradiance rradiance calibration: polynomial coeff. radiance radiance calibration: polynomial coeff. polynomial coeff.	$egin{array}{c} - \ P(\lambda) \ E_0(\lambda) \ ^* \ a_j \ ^* \end{array}$	1 mol/s/m ² /nm	time taken by the DOAS fit irradiance at common grid	float float float float	$ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ n_{\lambda} \\ n_{\lambda} \times 2 \end{array} $ $ \begin{array}{c} n_{p} \times 2 \\ n_{\lambda} \times 2 \end{array} $ $ \begin{array}{c} n_{p} \times 2 \\ n_{\lambda} \times 2 \end{array} $	Y N N
covariance matrix DOAS fit time DOAS polynomial rradiance rradiance calibration: polynomial coeff. radiance radiance calibration:	$egin{array}{c} - \ P(\lambda) \ E_0(\lambda) \ ^* \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	1 mol/s/m ² /nm	time taken by the DOAS fit irradiance at common grid	float float float float float	$ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ n_{\lambda} \\ n_{\lambda} \times 2 \end{array} $ $ \begin{array}{c} n_{p} \times 2 \\ n_{\lambda} \times 2 \end{array} $	Y N N

 $^{^{\}dagger}$ $n_{\rm fit}$ is the number of DOAS fit parameters: slant columns, Ring and intensity offset coefficients, and polynomial coefficients. The diagonal elements of the covariance matrix represent the precision $\Delta({\rm parameter})$ of each fit parameter, which are reported in the main output product, while the off-diagonal elements represent cross-correlations between the fit parameters. The latter elements are thus the actual secondary diagnostics meant here. Whether they are written out as $n_{\rm fit} \times n_{\rm fit}$ matrix or in another way is up to the software developer. It may further be necessary to supply an additional dataset explaining the meaning of the elements of the covariance matrix.

- Addition of the geometric column density (GCD; Eq. 24) and its precision to the output data product, as has been done for TROPOMI (as of v2.6.0) and for the OMI collection 4 (re)processing.
- The addition of the individual error contributions to the L2 output file, like is done for the OMI-QA4ECV product, may be considered.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 67/95

10 Possible future developments

The following is a list of possible future developments for the S5 NO₂ data product.

- Any of these investigations may lead to an adjustment of the determination of the qa_value (App. D). This includes investigating whether there a correlation between the Level-2 input warning and error flags and/or qa_value (Sect. 6.3.5) and possible degradation of these products.
- Though the CAMS data is available for everyone to download, future developments may lead to the decision to also provide a support output file for S5 like the one discussed at the end of Sect. 9.3. Alternatively, we may opt to supply a dedicated tool to add CAMS NO₂ profiles to the Level-2 file, as has been done for TROPOMI.
- De-striping of the NO₂ data product (Sect. 6.5.1) is available as option, but initially it is turned off. Once S5
 Level-1b spectra are available we will investigate whether the de-striping correction option needs to be turned on
 and if so what the impact on the data quality is in case the de-striping cannot be performed.
- The NO₂ error analysis for TROPOMI may be adapted in the near future and it is proposed to apply a similar approach for S5.
- As part of the Sentinel-5 commissioning phase, it may be investigated whether activating the intensity offset correction in the DOAS sland column fit (Sect. 6.2.4, Eq. (8)) is needed for S5. This term is currently not activated in the DOAS retrieval in the OMI collection 4 and the TROPOMI NO₂ processing.
- Future research into details of the DOAS retrieval, using OMI and/or TROPOMI and/or S5 data, may leed to the conclusion that including specific reference spectra for effects not yet accounted for is necessary. This applies, for example, to vibrational Raman scattering (VRS) in open waters and to glyoxal (CHOCHO). Inclusion of additional reference spectra will require additional data variables in the output product.
- The explicit implementation of the surface BRDF (cf. Sect. 6.4) is still an open issue; it is the topic of active research. BRDF effects influences also the air mass factor computations (extended lookup tables) and the cloud fractions and height retrievals. Also the satelliet source of the BRDF information is not yet fixed. The use of GOME-2 or OMI LER datasets has the disadvantage that the resolution does not match the small footprints of Sentinel-5. TROPOMI has a higher resolution but since it has an afternoon overpass time while Sentinel-5 has a morning overpass time.
- The NO₂ processor of TROPOMI contains also an O₂-O₂ slant column and subsequent cloud parameter retrieval (cf. [RD2]). A comparison is planned between the FRESCO-S (current baseline source of cloud data for TROPOMI and for S5) and the O₂-O₂ cloud data, which may lead to the NO₂ processor selecting between the two cloud product depending on certain retrieval criteria. As a result of that investigation we may also wish to include the O₂-O₂ slant column and subsequent cloud parameter retrieval for the S5 NO₂ retrieval.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 68/95

A Effective cloud fraction in the NO₂ window

The effective cloud fraction in the NO₂ window, $f_{\rm eff,NO_2}$, discussed in Sect. 6.4, can be computed from a look-up table (LUT) with the top-of-atmosphere (TOA) reflectance at $\lambda_{c,NO_2} = 440$ nm as a function of viewing geometry, surface & cloud albedo, and surface & cloud pressure. The approach is very similar to FRESCO+ [RD17] and explicitly accounts for Rayleigh scattering. The following description is adapted from [RD21].

The LUT assumes that the measured reflectance at TOA is defined as:

$$R_{\mathsf{TOA}}(\lambda) = \frac{\pi I(\lambda)}{\mu_0 E_0(\lambda)} \tag{29}$$

In the independent pixel approximation the cloud faction, f_c , for a given wavelength is given by:

$$f_{\mathsf{C}} = \frac{R_{\mathsf{TOA}} - R_{\mathsf{S}}}{R_{\mathsf{C}} - R_{\mathsf{S}}} \tag{30}$$

and the cloud radiance fraction, the fraction of the total radiation that comes from the clouds, is given by:

$$w_{\text{NO}_2} = \frac{f_{\text{c}} R_{\text{c}}}{R_{\text{TOA}}} = \frac{f_{\text{c}} R_{\text{c}}}{f_{\text{c}} R_{\text{c}} + (1 - f_{\text{c}}) R_{\text{s}}}$$
(31)

where R_s and R_c are the reflectances at surface and cloud, respectively. These are computed from a limited LUT, based on Chandrasekhar (Chandrasekhar et al. [1950], Sect. 72). For bounding surface 'b', i.e. either surface ('s') or cloud ('c'):

$$R_{\rm b}(\lambda, A_{\rm b}(\lambda)) = R_0(\lambda) + \frac{A_{\rm b}(\lambda) T(\lambda)}{1 - A_{\rm b}(\lambda) s(\lambda)} \tag{32}$$

where:

 $R_b(\lambda, A_b(\lambda))$ = The reflectance of the combined atmosphere-surface system related to the light coming from the boundary 'b', i.e. either surface ('s') or cloud ('c').

 $R_0(\lambda)$ = The reflectance of the atmosphere if the surface is perfectly black: $A_b = 0$.

 $A_{\rm b}(\lambda)$ = The albedo at the bounding surface, either cloud $(A_{\rm c})$ or surface $(A_{\rm s})$.

 $T(\lambda)$ = The transmittance of the atmosphere, a measure for the probability that photons travel through the atmosphere, are reflected by a surface with unit albedo, and travel back to the sensor (reflections by the atmosphere back towards the surface

are ignored here).

 $s(\lambda)$ = The spherical albedo of the atmosphere for illumination at its lower boundary; $1/[1-A_{\rm b}(\lambda)s(\lambda)]$ is the sum of a geometrical series accounting for the reflections between the atmosphere and the surface.

The transmittance of the atmosphere $T(\lambda)$ is a product of two terms depending on the viewing and solar zenith angles:

$$T(\lambda) = t(\lambda; \mu) t(\lambda; \mu_0) \tag{33}$$

where $\mu = \cos(\theta)$ and $\mu_0 = \cos(\theta_0)$ and:

$$t(\lambda;\mu) = \exp(-\frac{\tau(\lambda)}{\mu}) + \int_0^1 2\mu' T_0(\lambda;\mu,\mu') d\mu'$$
(34)

In Eq. (34) we assume a plane parallel atmosphere; for a spherical shell atmosphere the factor $1/\mu$ in $\exp(-\tau/\mu)$ has to be replaced by a different expression.

The TOA reflectance related to the light coming from the boundary 'b', i.e. either surface ('s') or cloud ('c'), is a function of solar and viewing geometries and surface properties: $R_{\rm b}(\lambda,A_{\rm b}(\lambda))=R_{\rm b}(\lambda;\theta_0,\theta,\phi-\phi_0;p_{\rm b},A_{\rm b}(\lambda))$, where $p_{\rm b}$ is the pressure at the boundary 'b'. In addition extra dependencies may be needed to account for absorbing species, in particular at shorter wavelengths where absorption by ozone (O₃) is significant. A more detailed study is needed to determine if O₃ is needed for the cloud fraction, but for NO₂ we estimate that ignoring O₃ absorption leads to an error of 0.01-0.02 in the cloud fraction. Raman scattering is ignored here.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 69/95

Table 26: Look-up tables and dimensions for reflectance calculations; no trace gas column entries included.

R_0		Reflectance of the black surface
	λ	For all wavelengths where a cloud fraction must be computed $[1, \ldots, n]$
	μ_0	For $\mu_0 = [0.0012141231 : 1.0]$, i.e. $\theta_0 = [89.93^{\circ} : 0^{\circ}]$, in 42 steps of $2-5^{\circ}$
	μ	For $\mu = [0.0012141231:1.0]$, i.e. $\theta = [89.93^{\circ}:0^{\circ}]$, in 42 steps of $2-5^{\circ}$
	$\phi - \phi_0$	Dependency stores in three Fourier terms
	p_{b}	Pressure of the bounding surface (cloud or surface) for $p_b = [1076 \text{ hPa} : 95 \text{ hPa}]$ in 69 steps *
T		Transmittance of the atmosphere
	λ	For all wavelengths where a cloud fraction must be computed $[1, \ldots, n]$
	μ_0	For $\mu_0 = [0.0012141231:1.0]$, i.e. $\theta_0 = [89.93^\circ:0^\circ]$, in 42 steps of $2-5^\circ$
	μ	For $\mu = [0.0012141231:1.0]$, i.e. $\theta = [89.93^{\circ}:0^{\circ}]$, in 42 steps of $2-5^{\circ}$
	p_{b}	Pressure of the bounding surface (cloud or surface) for $p_b = [1076 \text{ hPa} : 95 \text{ hPa}]$ in 69 steps *
S		Spherical albedo of the atmosphere
	λ	For all wavelengths where a cloud fraction must be computed $[1,\ldots,n]$
	p_{b}	Pressure of the bounding surface (cloud or surface) for $p_b = [1076 \text{ hPa} : 95 \text{ hPa}]$ in 69 steps *

^{*)} Through a fixed scale height p_b is linked to the elevation of the bounding surface: $z_b = [-55 \text{ m} : 16500 \text{ m}].$

The terms used in Eq. (32) have the same or less dependencies: $R_0(\lambda) = R_0(\lambda; \theta_0, \theta, \phi - \phi_0; p_b)$, but crucially not on $A_b(\lambda)$. Further: $T(\lambda) = T(\lambda; \theta_0, \theta; p_b)$ and $s(\lambda) = s(\lambda; p_b)$. The dependency of $R_b(\lambda)$ and $R_0(\lambda)$ on $\phi - \phi_0$ can be expressed as a Fourier sum, in case of a Rayleigh atmosphere with three terms. All in all this gives a small set of LUTs for $R_0(\lambda)$, $T(\lambda)$ and $s(\lambda)$; see the overview in Table 26. For use in the NO₂ retrieval, the set of LUTs has been computed using DAK at $\lambda_{c,NO_2} = 440$ nm, the wavelength used for the air-mass factor calculations.

From these LUTs we can calculate the reflectance of the cloudy part of the pixel, R_c , using the cloud pressure, p_c , and cloud albedo, A_c , from the cloud product. And the reflectance of the cloud-free part of the pixel, R_s , using the surface pressure, p_s , from meteorology or a fixed scale height and the surface elevation, z_s , and the surface albedo, A_s , from a climatology. Note that either p_s or z_s can be used as entry to the LUT: they are "linked" through the fixed scale height.

A.1 Adjusting albedo to respect physical limits to the cloud fraction

In order to limit the cloud fraction to the range [0,1], the albedo of the boundary can be adjusted. From Eq. (30) it is clear that a negative cloud fraction results when $R_s > R_{\mathsf{TOA}}$. Rewriting Eq. (32) to set $R_s = R_{\mathsf{TOA}}$ provides an adjusted value for A_s :

$$A_{s}(\lambda) = \frac{R_{TOA}(\lambda) - R_{0}(\lambda, p_{s})}{T(\lambda, p_{s}) + s(\lambda, p_{s})[R_{TOA}(\lambda) - R_{0}(\lambda, p_{s})]}$$
(35)

In a similar fashion it is clear from Eq. (29) that a cloud fraction larger than 1 results when $R_{TOA} > R_c$. Rewriting Eq. (32) to set $R_c = R_{TOA}$ provides an adjusted value for A_c :

$$A_{c}(\lambda) = \frac{R_{TOA}(\lambda) - R_{0}(\lambda, p_{c})}{T(\lambda, p_{c}) + s(\lambda, p_{c}) \left[R_{TOA}(\lambda) - R_{0}(\lambda, p_{c})\right]}$$
(36)

Note that in FRESCO-S (Sect. 6.3.2) the surface albedo is adjusted ignoring Rayleigh scattering, which simplifies Eq. (35) to $A_s(\lambda) = R_{TOA}(\lambda)$, and Eq. (36) to $A_c(\lambda) = R_{TOA}(\lambda)$.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 70/95

B Wavelength calibration

For S5 a wavelength calibration of the radiance and irradiance spectra in the fitting window specific to the algorithm will be performed, always starting from the nominal (i.e. uncalibrated) wavelength grid provided for the Level-1b spectra. In the unlikely case this wavelength calibration fails, the retrieval will be performed using the nominal wavelenth grid. If the calibration is done in the Level 0-to-1b processor, it is done for the whole band instead of a selected wavelength window, and this may or may not meet the science requirements for the wavelength calibration for Level-2 trace gas retrievals. For the wavelength calibration of the radiances an atmosphere model is needed, especially at the shorter wavelengths where ozone absorption is significant, but also the Ring effect modifies the radiance spectra in ways that have to be taken into account when calibrating the wavelength.

For the calibration of a complete band or a complete detector, the calibration is split up in micro-windows, and a polynomial is drawn through the micro-windows to cover the whole band. When fitting for a specific retrieval window, a single fit covering the retrieval window is more appropriate. The model function that is used for the radiance wavelength calibration is a modified version of a DOAS fit. Sections B.1 and B.2 describe the generic wavelength fit used in most retrieval algorithms for S5, in section B.3 the actual application to NO₂ retrieval is discussed.

Note that during phase E1 the Level-1b irradiance data will not be calibrated, so this has to be done by the NO_2 processor. For this the procedure described in below for the radiance data is used, except that atmosphere related effects should be disabled, specifically the Ring effect should *not* be included in this fit. The polynomial order N is set to 1 for the irradiance fit.

B.1 Description of the problem

The S5 Level-1b radiance spectra have a nominal wavelength scale (λ_{nom}), but this wavelength grid is not corrected for inhomogeneous slit illumination [RD22, section 28]. The measurements are also not temperature corrected, but because the instrument itself is temperature stabilized it is expected that this effect can be ignored. The Level-2 processors must correct the nominal wavelength scale of the radiance measurements for inhomogeneous slit illumination due to the presence of clouds in the field of view.

One would like to follow the calibration of the irradiance spectra, for a short wavelength interval. The range $\lambda_{\text{fit}} = [\lambda_-, \lambda_+]$ is the approximate range on which to do the wavelength calibration. To avoid non-linearities this wavelength range is tailored to the specific Level-2 algorithm. For each ground pixel the nominal wavelength λ_{nom} is adjusted with a wavelength offset (or: shift) w_s and a wavelength stretch w_q to find the calibrated wavelength λ_{cal} :

$$\lambda_{\mathsf{cal}} = \lambda_{\mathsf{nom}} + w_s + w_q \left(2 \frac{\lambda_{\mathsf{nom}} - \lambda_0}{\lambda_+ - \lambda_-} \right) + \cdots \tag{37}$$

with λ_0 the center of the fit window, λ_- the beginning of the fit window and λ_+ the end of the fit window. In the third term the factor 2 is used to ensure that the wavelength factor of the stretch lies in the range [-1:+1]. The higher order terms in Eq. (37) are ignored, even fitting w_q is optional.

B.2 Non-linear model function and Jacobian

The model function in the fit is similar to a non-linear DOAS equation. Instead of fitting the reflectance R, we fit the radiance I directly, bringing the (model) irradiance E_{mod} to the other side of the equation. The model function \mathcal{M} is given by:

$$\mathcal{M}(\lambda_{\mathsf{nom}}; a_0, \dots, a_N, C_{\mathsf{ring}}, w_s, w_q, N_{\mathsf{s},0}, \dots, N_{\mathsf{s},M}) = P_N(\lambda^*) \cdot \exp\left(\sum_{k=0}^M -N_{\mathsf{s},k} \sigma_k(\lambda_{\mathsf{cal}})\right) \cdot \left(E_{\mathsf{mod}}(\lambda_{\mathsf{cal}}) + C_{\mathsf{ring}} I_{\mathsf{ring}}(\lambda_{\mathsf{cal}})\right) \quad (38)$$

with λ_{cal} the calibrated wavelength as given by the first three terms in Eq. (37),

$$P_N(\lambda^*) = \sum_{k=0}^N a_j(\lambda^*)^j , \qquad \lambda^* \equiv 2 \frac{\lambda_{\mathsf{nom}} - \lambda_0}{\lambda_+ - \lambda_-}$$
(39)



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 71/95

a polynomial of order N, E_{mod} the reference irradiance spectrum, and I_{ring} the Ring spectrum; both E_{mod} and I_{ring} are convolved with the instrument slit function (ISRF). The spectra σ_k ($k=0,\ldots,M$) are optional absorption spectra that have a relevant impact on the radiance, for instance the O_3 absorption cross section. These additional reference spectra have also been convolved with the ISRF, but note that the DOAS assumption still applies: this merit function is not applicable to line absorbers such as H_2O_{vap} , CH_4 , CO or O_2 , and will fail at wavelengths below ~ 320 nm because the profile shape of O_3 is relevant at those wavelengths. The order of the polynomial is $1 \leq N \leq 5$, depending on the length of the fit window.

The wavelength calibration fit adjusts the parameters $a_0, \dots, a_N, C_{\text{ring}}, w_s, w_q, N_{\text{s.}0}, \dots, N_{\text{s.}M}$ to minimize χ^2 :

$$\chi^{2} = \frac{1}{m-n} \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} \left(\frac{I_{i} - \mathcal{M}(a_{0}, \dots, a_{N}, C_{\mathsf{ring}}, w_{s}, w_{q}, N_{\mathsf{s}, 0}, \dots, N_{\mathsf{s}, M})}{\Delta I_{i}} \right)^{2} \tag{40}$$

with I_i the measured radiance at spectral pixel index i, ΔI_i the precision of this radiance, and m the number of spectral points between λ_- and λ_+ . The number of degrees of freedom is m minus the number of fit parameters:

$$n = N + 1 + M + 1 + 3 \tag{41}$$

The additional 3 here is when fitting C_{ring} , w_s and w_q ; if C_{ring} and/or w_q are not fitted, the number of degrees of freedom increases.

To minimize the number of function calls in the optimisation routine derivatives with respect to the fit parameters as a Jacobian matrix need to be supplied, with i the spectral pixel index: The components of the Jacobian are given by Eqs. (42–46) below.

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{M}_i}{\partial a_j} = (\lambda_i^*)^j \cdot \exp\left(\sum_{k=0}^M -N_{s,k}\sigma_k(\lambda_{\mathsf{cal},i})\right) \cdot \left[E_{\mathsf{mod}}(\lambda_{\mathsf{cal},i}) + C_{\mathsf{ring}}I_{\mathsf{ring}}(\lambda_{\mathsf{cal},i})\right] \tag{42}$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{M}_{i}}{\partial C_{\mathsf{ring}}} = P_{N}(\lambda_{i}^{*}) \cdot \exp\left(\sum_{k=0}^{M} -N_{\mathsf{S},k} \sigma_{k}(\lambda_{\mathsf{cal},i})\right) \cdot I_{\mathsf{ring}}(\lambda_{\mathsf{cal},i}) \tag{43}$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{M}_{i}}{\partial w_{s}} = P_{N}(\lambda_{i}^{*}) \cdot \exp\left(\sum_{k=0}^{M} -N_{s,k} \sigma_{k}(\lambda_{cal,i})\right) \times \left\{ \left(-\sum_{k=0}^{M} N_{s,k} \frac{d\sigma_{k}}{d\lambda} \Big|_{\lambda = \lambda_{cal,i}} \right) \cdot \left(E_{mod}(\lambda_{cal,i}) + C_{ring} I_{ring}(\lambda_{cal,i}) \right) + \left(\frac{dE_{mod}}{d\lambda} \Big|_{\lambda = \lambda_{cal,i}} + C_{ring} \frac{dI_{ring}}{d\lambda} \Big|_{\lambda = \lambda_{cal,i}} \right) \right\} (44)$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{M}_{i}}{\partial w_{q}} = P_{N}(\lambda_{i}^{*}) \cdot \exp\left(\sum_{k=0}^{M} -N_{s,k} \sigma_{k}(\lambda_{cal,i})\right) \times \left\{ \left(-\sum_{k=0}^{M} N_{s,k} \lambda_{i}^{*} \frac{d\sigma_{k}}{d\lambda} \Big|_{\lambda = \lambda_{cal,i}} \right) \cdot \left(E_{mod}(\lambda_{cal,i}) + C_{ring} I_{ring}(\lambda_{cal,i}) \right) + \left(\lambda_{i}^{*} \frac{dE_{mod}}{d\lambda} \Big|_{\lambda = \lambda_{cal,i}} + C_{ring} \lambda_{i}^{*} \frac{dI_{ring}}{d\lambda} \Big|_{\lambda = \lambda_{cal,i}} \right) \right\} (45)$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{M}_{i}}{\partial N_{s,k}} = -P_{N}(\lambda_{i}^{*}) \cdot \sigma_{k}(\lambda_{\mathsf{cal},i}) \cdot \exp\left(\sum_{k=0}^{M} -N_{s,k}\sigma_{k}(\lambda_{\mathsf{cal},i})\right) \cdot \left(E_{\mathsf{mod}}(\lambda_{\mathsf{cal},i}) + C_{\mathsf{ring}}I_{\mathsf{ring}}(\lambda_{\mathsf{cal},i})\right) \tag{46}$$



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 72/95

The reference spectra $E_{\text{mod}}(\lambda)$, $I_{\text{ring}}(\lambda)$ and $\sigma_k(\lambda)$ are pre-convolved with the ISRF. During the fitting 4th degree splines are used to represent these spectra. An interesting feature is that a spline of the derivative with respect to the independent variable can be calculated from the parameters of the original spline (given that the derivatives are w.r.t. the wavelength, the resulting spline for these derivaties is 3rd degree).

These equation can be used with various optimization routines, for instance Levenberg-Marquardt or Gauss-Newton, with or without constraints or regularization methods. After thorough testing the optimal estimation method as implemented in DISAMAR, which uses an unmodified Gauss-Newton to find the state vector for the next iteration, was selected for S5.

B.2.1 Prior information for the optimal estimation fit

Optimal estimation needs prior information for the regularisation process during the fitting procedure, both a starting value and a covariance value. For input only the diagonal elements of the covariance matrix are specified, on output a full posteriori error covariance matrix is available. The polynomial coefficients are not important, the values and variance were estimated from a large number of retrievals. The Ring coefficient was taken from the same data set. The value for w_s is taken from the spacing of the nominal grid. A 1- σ error of a third of the spacing of the wavelength grid seems reasonable: $\sigma_{\text{prior}}(w_s) = \Delta \lambda/3$. This value will mostly prevent fitting a shift w_s that is larger than half of the grid spacing, which basically means the wavelength is not known at all. The prior value for w_q is 0 (zero), i.e. no stretch or squeeze. The range depends on the size of the fitting window, a consequence of the use of λ^* , as defined in Eq. (39). The current value is a deliberate overestimation. The slant column of O_3 is typically 0.18 mol/m² (about 600 DU); other trace gases are not included. An overview of the prior information used for S5 is given in Table 27.

Table 27: A priori values and a priori error for the optimal estimation wavelength fit for S5. The ozone slant column is expressed in mol/m²; the other quantities are dimensionless.

Names	a_0	a_1	$a_{2,,N}$	C_{ring}	w_s	w_q	N_{s,O_3}
Prior	1	-0.5	0.01	6×10^{-2}	0	0	0.25
Covariance	$(1)^2$	$(0.5)^2$	$(0.1)^2$	$(6 \times 10^{-2})^2$	$(\Delta \lambda/3)^2$	$(0.1)^2$	$(0.18)^2$
Optional	no	no	yes	yes	no	yes	yes

B.3 Application of the wavelength calibration in NO₂

For the retrieval of NO₂ the N_{s,O_3} is not fitted, as O₃ shows little structure in the NO₂ and it is a weak absorber in the NO₂ fit window (405 – 465 nm).

Testing with OMI [RD23] has shown that there is no significant amount of stretch in the wavelength of the spectra of that instrument. Given the similarities of OMI, S5P/TROPOMI and S5, the initial baseline is to not fit w_q . After launch the need to include w_q in the fit can be investigated; turning it on is a simple configuration change. The order of the polynomial N is set to 2 and the Ring effect is included in the fit. The a priori error of w_s is set to 0.07 nm.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 73/95

C High-sampling interpolation

After the wavelength calibration of the radiance spectrum, discussed in Appendix B, the irradiance and radiance observations need to be brought to the same wavelength grid in order to be able to compute the reflectance in Eq. (1). Because of the geometry of the solar observations, these measurements are shifted with respect to the radiance observations due to the Doppler shift caused by the motion of the satellite relative to the sun. Given that the irradiance spectrum is known better than the radiance spectrum, the irradiance spectrum is shifted to the radiance grid and the radiance observations are left without modification:

$$E_0\left(\lambda_{i,\text{earth}}\right) = \frac{E_{\text{high}}\left(\lambda_{i,\text{earth}}\right)}{E_{\text{high}}\left(\lambda_{i,\text{solar}}\right)} E_0\left(\lambda_{i,\text{solar}}\right) \tag{47}$$

with E_0 the observed irradiance, E_{high} a high resolution solar reference spectrum, convolved with the instrument spectral response function, $\lambda_{i,\text{earth}}$ the wavelength of the earth radiance spectrum for pixel i, and $\lambda_{i,\text{solar}}$ the wavelength of the solar irradiance spectrum for pixel i. The index i is synchronized between the radiance and irradiance observations, such that they refer to the same physical pixel on the detector. On E_{high} 4th degree spline interpolation is used to find the value at the indicated wavelengths. The input data for the splines have sufficient spectral resolution to allow for this.

Figure 13 shows the procedure graphically. Panel (d) shows the effect of spline interpolation on the irradiance data to

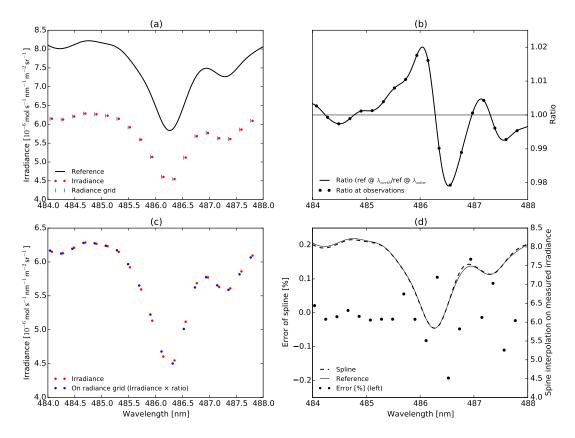


Figure 13: High sampling interpolation on part of a solar observation. (a) The red dots show the actual observation (taken from GOME-2A). The blue vertical lines indicate the wavelength grid of the radiance observation. The solid line shows a high resolution solar reference spectrum that has been convolved with the instrument spectral response function of the instrument (in this case GOME-2A). (b) The ratio $E_{\text{high}}(\lambda_{i,\text{earth}})/E_{\text{high}}(\lambda_{i,\text{solar}})$. (c) In red $E_{0}(\lambda_{i,\text{solar}})$, in blue $E_{0}(\lambda_{i,\text{earth}})$. (d) The solid line is the solar reference spectrum. The dash-dotted line is a high resolution irradiance spectrum created by spline interpolation directly on the observed irradiances, brought to the same average level of the window shown here to ease comparisons. The black dots indicate the error in % that are caused by using spline interpolation directly on the irradiance observations. Clear artifacts are caused by this, especially because noise on the observations becomes correlated between nearby points in the spectrum.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 74/95

find the values at the earth radiance wavelength grid. Errors are small but systematic. Note that these errors appear directly in the reflectance data. The reflectance in Eq. (1) is then be calculated a at the radiance wavelenth grid: $R_{\text{meas}}(\lambda_{i,\text{earth}}) = \pi I(\lambda_{i,\text{earth}})/\mu_0 E_0(\lambda_{i,\text{earth}})$.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

75/95

Version : 5.2 Page : 15 January 2024

Date

Data quality value: the qa_value flags D

To make the use of the S5 data product files easier, a so-called qa_value (where 'qa' stands for 'quality assurance') is assigned to each ground pixel. The qa_value is intended to serve as an easy filter of the observations (dividing the dataset in useful versus not useful observations), depending on how the data is used.

The data files have for each ground pixel the so-called processing_quality_flags, which provides the user information on processing issues, such as errors that were encountered in the processing, as well as a number of warnings. Some of these warnings have been included in the qa_value.

The following differentiation of the qa_value , f_{QA} , for usage of the NO_2 data product has been made:

The ground pixel is recommended for all applications, including column comparisons, $0.75 < f_{OA} < 1.00$ visualisation, trends, monthly/seasonal averages. The data is restricted to cloud-free observations (cloud radiance fraction < 0.5), and snow-ice free observations. The ground pixel is recommended for use in data assimilation and comparisons $0.50 \le f_{QA} < 0.75$ against models or vertical profile observations, given that the averaging kernel is used to specify the sensitivity profile in cloudy situations; this includes good quality retrievals over clouds and snow/ice. $0 < f_{QA} < 0.50$ The ground pixel is not recommended for use due to serious retrieval issues. $f_{QA} = 0$ A processing error occurred so that the ground pixel cannot be used at all, or the solar zenith angle exceeds the limit set in the data assimilation

The determination of the qa_value is done as follows. Starting from the initial value $f_{QA} = 1$, f_{QA} is multiplied by the modification factor f_{OA}^i of each of the criteria i listed in Table 28 that have been met (i.e. if criterion i is not met then $f_{QA}^{t}=1$). The thresholds for the criteria and their multiplication factor are configuration parameters; see App. E.1.3).

Table 28: Overview of the selection criteria for the qa_value , f_{QA} . currently in use for S5P/TROPOMI and proposed S5. Some quantities have a minimum or maximum value; these values are configuration parameters in the processing. In this table f_{NISE} stands for the NISE snow/ice flags listed in Table 9. And f_{AAI} represents the aerosol index 354/388 nm pair, which is passed on to the NO₂ data product file as added flag.

i	criterion	f_{QA}^i
0	if fatal error encountered according to processing_quality_flags	0.00
1	if south_atlantic_anomaly_warning set in processing_quality_flags	0.95
2	$\underline{\text{if}}$ sun_glint_warning set in processing_quality_flags $\underline{\text{and}}$ $f_{NISE} = 255$	0.93
3	$\underline{if} pixel_level_input_data_missing_warning \; Set \; in \; processing_quality_flags$	0.90
4	if interpolation_warning Set in processing_quality_flags	0.90
5	$\operatorname{i\underline{f}}$ solar_eclipse Set in geolocation_flags	0.20
6	$\underline{if} \theta_0 > \theta_0^{max,1} = 81.2^{\circ}$	0.30
7	$\underline{if} \theta_0 > \theta_0^{max,2} = 84.5^{\circ}$	0.10
8	$\underline{\text{if}} M^{\text{trop}}/M^{\text{geo}} < M_{\min}^{\text{trop}} = 0.1$	0.45
9	$\underline{\text{if}} \Delta N_{\text{S}} > (\Delta N_{\text{S}})^{\text{max}} = 33.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ mol/m}^2 \ (= 2 \times 10^{15} \text{ molec/cm}^2)$	0.15
	$\underline{\text{if}} f_{NISE} < f_{NISE}^{max} = 1 \underline{\text{or}} f_{NISE} = 252 \underline{\text{or}} f_{NISE} = 255 \underline{\text{then}} \qquad [\text{no snow or ice}]$	
10	$A_{s,NO_2} > A_s^{max} = 0.3$	0.20
11	$w_{\text{NO}_2} > w_{\text{NO}_2}^{\text{max}} = 0.5$	0.74
	else-if ($f_{\text{NISE}} \neq 253$ and $f_{\text{NISE}} \neq 254$) [snow/ice case]	
12	$\underline{\text{if}} \text{(} \ f_{NISE} > 80 \ \ \underline{\text{and}} \ \ f_{NISE} < 104 \ \ \underline{\text{and}} \ \ p_{sc} > 0.98 \cdot p_{s} \ \text{)} \\ \qquad $	0.88
13	<u>else</u> [cloudy snow/ice]	0.73
14	$\underline{\text{if}} p_{\text{sc}} < p_{\text{sc}}^{\text{min}} = 3.0 \times 10^4 \text{ Pa}$	0.25
15	<u>else</u> [snow/ice error]	0.00
16	$f_{AAI} > f_{AAI}^{max} = 1.0 \times 10^{10}$ [for future use]	0.40

^{*)} Note that this criterion means that the system switches to the scene mode if there is 1% or more snow/ice.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001 Version : 5.2

Page

Date : 15 January 2024 76/95

Overview of process configuration parameters of S5P/TROPOMI NO₂ E

This appendix gives an overview of the configuration settings as used in v1.3.0 (February/March 2019) of the S5P/TROPOMI NO₂ processor, the prototype of the Sentinel-5 processor depicted in Figure 4. The processing is configured via two files: the settings specifically for the NO₂ processing (App. E.1) and the joborder XML file for the processor (App. E.2) essentially listing the names of the input, configuration and output files of the processing.

E.1 NO₂ process configuration

Below follows the NO₂ process configuration options of the S5P/TROPOMI v1.3.0 processor (see App. E.1.1–E.1.6) which are given via the configuration file that is mentioned in the joborder XML file for the processor (App. E.2). In addition there are default configuration options set in the code and that are thus not manually configurable (see App. E.1.7).

Note that both the wavelength calibration and the DOAS slant column retrieval are performed with an Optimal Estimation (OE) algorithm, which requires an initial guess and an a-priori error estimate for each of the fit parameters.

E.1.1 Wavelength calibration configuration

Both the irradiance and the radiance Level-1B input spectra are wavelength calibrated against a reference solar spectrum; see Sect. 6.2.2 & Table 2 & Appendix B

In case of the radiance spectra, the Ring effect is taken into account and a polynomial is included in the fit to account of smooth atmospheric absorption features in the calibration window.

General settings:

```
wavelength_calibration.convergence_threshold = "1.0"
wavelength_calibration.max_iterations = "12"
wavelength_calibration.window = "405.0, 465.0"
wavelength_calibration.polynomial_order = "2"
```

Include Ring effect or not:

```
wavelength_calibration.irr.perform_wavelength_fit = "yes"
wavelength_calibration.irr.include_ring = "no"
wavelength_calibration.perform_wavelength_fit = "yes"
wavelength_calibration.include_ring = "yes"
wavelength_calibration.include_stretch = "no"
```

Settings for the OE algorithm:

```
wavelength_calibration.initial_guess.shift = "0.0"
wavelength_calibration.initial_guess.stretch = "0.0"
wavelength_calibration.sigma.shift = "0.07"
wavelength_calibration.sigma.stretch = "0.07"
wavelength_calibration.initial_guess.a0 = "1.0"
wavelength_calibration.initial_guess.a1 = "0.1"
wavelength_calibration.initial_guess.a2 = "0.01"
wavelength_calibration.sigma.a0 = "1.0"
wavelength_calibration.sigma.a1 = "0.1"
wavelength_calibration.sigma.a2 = "0.01"
wavelength_calibration.initial_guess.ring = "0.06"
wavelength_calibration.sigma.ring = "0.06"
```



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 77/95

E.1.2 DOAS retrieval configuration

The DOAS retrieval is described in Sect. 6.2 & Table 2.

In the S5P/TROPOMI processing framework, the key 'NO2D0AS' identifies which the processor to use, i.e. that NO_2 is the main trace gas.

General settings:

```
NO2DOAS.wavelength_start = "405.0"

NO2DOAS.wavelength_end = "465.0"

NO2DOAS.convergence_threshold = "0.99"

NO2DOAS.max_iterations = "20"

NO2DOAS.scale_precision_with_chisq = "true"

NO2DOAS.include_ring = "true"

NO2DOAS.polynomial_order = "5"
```

Trace gas specification and id for the file containing the reference cross sections (the cross sections are given for fixed temperatures, but the option is there to include a temperature dependence for NO₂ and O₃):

```
NO2DOAS.species = "NO2, 03, 0202, H20_vapor, H20_liquid"
NO2DOAS.reference_cross_sections_key = "REF_XS_NO2"
NO2DOAS.NO2.reference_temperature = "-1.0"
NO2DOAS.O3.reference_temperature = "-1.0"
```

Settings for the OE algorithm:

```
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.H2O_liquid = "0.0"
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.H2O_vapor = "1.5e+3"
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.NO2 = "1.2e-5"
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.0202 = "8.0e+5"
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.O3 = "3.6e-1"
NO2DOAS.sigma.H2O_liquid = "20.0"
NO2DOAS.sigma.H20_vapor = "1.0e+4"
NO2DOAS.sigma.NO2 = "1.0e-2"
NO2DOAS.sigma.0202 = "2.0e+6"
NO2DOAS.sigma.03 = "5.0e0"
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.ring = "0.06"
NO2DOAS.sigma.ring = "0.2"
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.a0 = "1.0"
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.a1 = "0.125"
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.a2 = "0.015625"
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.a3 = "0.015625"
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.a4 = "0.015625"
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.a5 = "0.015625"
NO2DOAS.sigma.a0 = "1.0"
NO2DOAS.sigma.a1 = "0.125"
NO2DOAS.sigma.a2 = "0.015625"
NO2DOAS.sigma.a3 = "0.015625"
NO2DOAS.sigma.a4 = "0.015625"
NO2DOAS.sigma.a5 = "0.015625"
```

Settings for the intensity offset correction, which is implemented but not yet fully tested.

```
NO2DOAS.include_offset = "false"
NO2DOAS.intensity_offset_scalefactor = "1.0"
NO2DOAS.background_offset.polynomial_order = "1"
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.c0 = "1.0"
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.c1 = "0.125"
```



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date: 15 January 2024 78/95

```
NO2DOAS.initial_guess.c2 = "0.015625"

NO2DOAS.initial_guess.c3 = "0.015625"

NO2DOAS.sigma.c0 = "1.0"

NO2DOAS.sigma.c1 = "0.125"

NO2DOAS.sigma.c2 = "0.015625"

NO2DOAS.sigma.c3 = "0.015625"
```

Specification of variable names to use in the output file:

```
NO2DOAS.NO2.output.name = "nitrogendioxide"
NO2DOAS.0202.output.name = "oxygen_oxygen_dimer"
NO2DOAS.03.output.name = "ozone"
NO2DOAS.H20_liquid.output.name = "water_liquid"
NO2DOAS.H20_vapor.output.name = "water"
```

Configuration of the spike (i.e. outlier) removal in the DOAS fit (Sect. 6.2.7) includes: a) turn it on or off, b) set the fraction of the spectrum that must be flagged as outlier before the DOAS fit is performed again (where zero means always redo the fit, which is the most likely setting), c) set the Q_f threshold for detecting outliers, and d) set the maximum number of outliers that is allowed to be in a spectrum before an error (max_num_outlier_exceeded_error in the processing_quality_flags) is raised (use -1 to disable this limit).

```
NO2DOAS.filter_outliers = true
NO2DOAS.filter_outliers_fraction = 0.0
NO2DOAS.filter_outliers_threshold = 3.0
NO2DOAS.filter_outliers_maximum_number_allowed_outliers = 15
```

E.1.3 Quality value configuration

The qa_value is introduced in Sect. 6.8 and the set of criteria is presented in Appendix D.

Both the threshold and the modification factor (multiplied by 100) of the criteria are configuration parameters, where the number at the beginning of each line identifies the criteria number in Appendix D:

```
1 qa_value.south_atlantic_anomaly_warning = "95.0"
2 qa_value.sun_glint_warning = "93.0"
3 qa_value.pixel_level_input_data_missing = "90.0"
4 qa_value.interpolation_warning = "90.0"
5 qa_value.eclipse_modification_percent = "20.0"
6 qa_value.sza_max_1_modification_percent = "30.0"
6 qa_value.sza_max_1_threshold = "81.2"
   qa_value.sza_max_2_modification_percent = "10.0"
7 qa_value.sza_max_2_threshold = "84.5"
8 qa_value.amf_trop_geo_ratio_modification_percent = "45.0"
8 qa_value.amf_trop_geo_ratio_threshold = "0.1"
9 qa_value.no2_scd_precision_modification_percent = "15.0"
9 qa_value.no2_scd_precision_threshold = "33.0e-6"
10 qa_value.surface_albedo_modification_percent = "20.0"
10 qa_value.surface_albedo_threshold = "0.3"
11 qa_value.cloud_radiance_fraction_modification_percent = "74.0"
11 qa_value.cloud_radiance_fraction_threshold = "0.5"
13 qa_value.snow_ice_max_modification_percent = "73.0"
13 qa_value.snow_ice_max_threshold = "1"
14 qa_value.minimum_scene_pressure_modification_percent = "25.0"
14 qa_value.minimum_scene_pressure_threshold = "30000.0"
15 qa_value.maximum_aerosol_index_modification_percent = "40.0"
15 qa_value.maximum_aerosol_index_threshold = "1.0e10"
```



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 79/95

Note that criterion #12 in the qa_value list is a processor internal default setting and is therefore not available as configuration option (see App. E.1.7: qa_value.snow_ice_nocloud_...).

Modification factors for treating warnings from the processing_quality_flags that are currently not used in the S5P/TROPOMI NO₂ processing but appear in the metadata as possible configuration options:

```
qa_value.AAI_warning = "100.0"
qa_value.altitude_consistency_warning = "100.0"
qa_value.cloud_warning = "100.0"
qa_value.data_range_warning = "100.0"
qa_value.deconvolution_warning = "100.0"
qa_value.extrapolation_warning = "100.0"
qa_value.input_spectrum_warning = "100.0"
qa_value.low_cloud_fraction_warning = "100.0"
qa_value.signal_to_noise_ratio_warning = "100.0"
qa_value.snow_ice_warning = "100.0"
qa_value.so2_volcanic_origin_certain_warning = "100.0"
qa_value.sun_glint_correction = "100.0"
qa_value.wavelength_calibration_warning = "100.0"
```

Note that qa_value.sun_glint_correction is a flag used by DLR in their S5P/TROPOMI cloud product; for the NO₂ processing, the qa_value.sun_glint_warning is used (#2 in the list).

E.1.4 General process configuration

Allow the framework and the processor to verify that the configuration file is up to date:

```
configuration.version.framework = "1.3.0"
configuration.version.algorithm = "1.3.0"
```

Define the algorithm that is to be loaded:

```
processing.algorithm = "NO2___"
```

Set some limits on the viewing geometry of ground pixels to process:

```
processing.szaMax = "88.0"
processing.szaMin = "0.0"
processing.vzaMax = "75.0"
processing.vzaMin = "0.0"
```

Wavelength pixels in the NO_2 fit window that are flagged as "saturated" are handled via two config parameters. The first one specifies the maximum fraction wavelength pixels allowed to be flagged saturated before deciding to skip the ground pixel from proceessing. The second one sets a limit on the fraction of saturated pixels before raising a warning; if this is set to zero, any saturation event is flagged.

```
processing.saturationMaxFraction = "0.12"
processing.saturationMaxWarningFraction = "0.00"
```

Specify, based on the Level-1B flags, the minimum fraction of wavelength pixels in the NO_2 fit window that must be valid wavelength pixels (40% of 305 is 122) for fitting to proceed, as well as a minimum fraction of valid wavelength pixels (80% of 305 is 244) that must be valid before generating a warning:

```
processing.radianceFractionMinError = "0.4"
processing.radianceFractionMinWarning = "0.8"
```

Set a lower limit to the NO₂ slant column in case that is negative:

```
processing.NO2_scd_limit = "-20.0e-6"
```



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date: 15 January 2024 80/95

Set an upper limit to the noise ratio on the reflectance (if the noise is larger than this limit, it is adjusted upwards), and specify whether only noise ("false") or both noise and error ("true") on the Level-1B data is used for the error on the reflectance:

```
processing.reflectance_noise_floor = "2500.0"
processing.use_error_in_l1b = "false"
```

Specify whether the surface pressure is to be adapted based on the local orography:

```
processing.correct_surface_pressure_for_altitude = "true"
```

Specifye the name of the irradiance and Ring reference spectra variables in the REF_SOLAR_ file (the _cf means that spectra are specified using the CF convention of using SI units):

```
processing.irradFluxVarName = "irradiance_flux_cf"
processing.radRingFluxVarName = "radiance_ring_flux_cf"
```

Specify how far, to be on the safe side, the retrieved spectra need to extend outside the fit window:

```
processing.fitWindowExtent = "3"
```

Wavelength at which the cloud (radiance) fraction calculation (see Sect. 6.4, App. A) is done in band 4 (this should be equal to the value in the 'Wavelength' variable in the LUT_NO2CLD look-up table file), whether to obtain the reflectance at that wavelength from the modelled reflectance ("true") or not ("false"), and in the latter case what interval to average the measured reflectance over:

```
processing.cloud_wavelength = "440.0"
processing.reflectance_from_model = "true"
processing.cloud_wavelength_delta = "1.0"
```

Specify which digital elevation map (DEM) of the surface altitude and which surface albedo (LER) database to use in the respective files.

```
processing.groupDem = "DEM_RADIUS_05000"
processing.groupLer = "OMI"
```

E.1.5 Input specifications

Define the number of input files – in case of S5P/TROPOMI NO₂ processing this is 4: radiance RA_BD4, irradiance IR_UVN, clouds (either FRESC0, the O_2 - O_2 cloud product 022CLD, or the DLR cloud product CL0UD_) – and the wavelength bands associated with this input:

```
input.count = "4"
input.1.band = "4"
input.1.irrType = "L1B_IR_UVN"
input.1.type = "L1B_RA_BD4"
input.2.band = "6"
input.2.required = "false"
input.3.band = "3"
input.3.type = "L2_AER_AI"
input.4.band = "3"
input.4.required = "false"
input.4.type = "L2_CLOUD_"
input.5.band = "4"
input.5.required = "false"
input.5.type = "L2_O22CLD"
```

E.1.6 Output specifications

Define the number of output products (should be 1), the output product short name, the band from which to include the geolocation information, and the output level (0 = nominal, 1 = stats, 2 = full):



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 81/95

```
output.count = "1"
output.1.band = "4"
output.1.config = "cfg/product/product.NO2___.xml"
output.1.level = "0"
output.1.type = "L2__NO2___"
```

Settings for compression and filtering to be used for the output netCDF file:

```
output.compressionLevel = "3"
output.useCompression = "true"
output.useFletcher32 = "true"
output.useShuffleFilter = "true"
```

Settings for the data histograms in the metadata:

```
output.histogram.nitrogendioxide_stratospheric_column.logarithmic = "false" output.histogram.nitrogendioxide_stratospheric_column.range = "0,0.000166054" output.histogram.nitrogendioxide_total_column.logarithmic = "true" output.histogram.nitrogendioxide_total_column.range = "1.66054e-06,0.00166054" output.histogram.nitrogendioxide_tropospheric_column.logarithmic = "true" output.histogram.nitrogendioxide_tropospheric_column.range = "1.66054e-06,0.00166054"
```

E.1.7 Fixed configuration settings in the code

The S5P/TROPOMI NO₂ code contains a number of configuration settings in the code that have a fixed (default) value which cannot be altered via the configuration file. The following is a list of these fixed configuration settings given in the same order as those in the above subsections, without further information.

```
wavelength_calibration.irr.convergence_threshold = 1.000000
wavelength_calibration.irr.include_stretch = 0
wavelength_calibration.irr.initial_guess.a0 = 1.000000
wavelength_calibration.irr.initial_guess.a1 = 0.100000
wavelength_calibration.irr.initial_guess.a2 = 0.010000
wavelength_calibration.irr.initial_guess.shift = 0.000000
wavelength_calibration.irr.max_iterations = 12
wavelength_calibration.irr.polynomial_order = 2
wavelength_calibration.irr.sigma.a0 = 1.000000
wavelength_calibration.irr.sigma.a1 = 0.100000
wavelength_calibration.irr.sigma.a2 = 0.010000
wavelength_calibration.irr.sigma.shift = 0.070000
wavelength_calibration.irr.window = UNDEFINED
wavelength_calibration.rad.convergence_threshold = 1.000000
wavelength_calibration.rad.include_ring = 1
wavelength_calibration.rad.include_stretch = 0
wavelength_calibration.rad.initial_guess.a0 = 1.000000
wavelength_calibration.rad.initial_guess.a1 = 0.100000
wavelength_calibration.rad.initial_guess.a2 = 0.010000
wavelength_calibration.rad.initial_guess.ring = 0.060000
wavelength_calibration.rad.initial_guess.shift = 0.000000
wavelength_calibration.rad.max_iterations = 12
wavelength_calibration.rad.perform_wavelength_fit = 1
wavelength_calibration.rad.polynomial_order = 2
wavelength_calibration.rad.sigma.a0 = 1.000000
wavelength_calibration.rad.sigma.a1 = 0.100000
wavelength_calibration.rad.sigma.a2 = 0.010000
wavelength_calibration.rad.sigma.ring = 0.060000
wavelength_calibration.rad.sigma.shift = 0.070000
wavelength_calibration.rad.window = UNDEFINED
```



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 82/95

```
NO2DOAS.H2O_liquid.reference_temperature = -1.000000
NO2DOAS.H2O_vapor.reference_temperature = -1.000000
NO2DOAS.0202.reference_temperature = -1.000000
qa_value.snow_ice_nocloud_modification_percent = 88.000000
qa_value.snow_ice_nocloud_scene_pressure_fraction_threshold = 0.980000
qa_value.snow_ice_nocloud_snow_threshold = 80
configuration.outputfile =
coregistration.fraction.minimum = 0.000000
coregistration.maxDeltaTime = 60
12dp_home = /usr/people/sneep/tropnll2dp/
processing.albedo_wavelength = 440.000000
processing.bypassAlgo = 0
processing.bypassCloud = 0
processing.bypassSmallPixelVariance = 0
processing.ctm.maximum_age = 5.000000
processing.deadline.finalize = 20.000000
processing.groupDem2 = ECMWF_DEM_N640
processing.latMax = UNDEFINED
processing.latMin = UNDEFINED
processing.lonMax = UNDEFINED
processing.lonMin = UNDEFINED
processing.nPasses = 1
processing.nprogress = 25000
processing.nthreads.pass1 = 1
processing.pixelMax = 999999
processing.pixelMin = 0
processing.pixelStep = 1
processing.pixels = UNDEFINED
processing.radiancePixelsMinError = 0
processing.radiancePixelsMinWarning = 0
processing.saaMax = 180.000000
processing.saaMin = -180.000000
processing.saturationMask = 16
processing.scanlineMax = 999999
processing.scanlineMin = 0
processing.scanlineStep = 1
processing.scanlines = UNDEFINED
processing.sgaLimit = 30.000000
processing.signal_to_noise.test = 0
processing.signal_to_noise.threshold = 12
processing.signal_to_noise.window.end = -1.000000
processing.signal_to_noise.window.range =
processing.signal_to_noise.window.start = 0.000000
processing.snowIceAgeMax = 7
processing.testPixelNr = 1
processing.threadStackSize = 0
processing.threadTimeOut = 60
processing.vaaMax = 180.000000
processing.vaaMin = -180.000000
processing.writeTestData = 0
test.latitude = -4.069229
```

input.1.data_group.irradiance = STANDARD_MODE



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date: 15 January 2024 83/95

```
input.1.data_group.radiance = STANDARD_MODE
input.1.required = 1
input.3.required = 0
input.5.checkBand = 1
input.5.checkOverlap = 1
input.5.checkProcessingMode = 1
input.5.checkType = 1
input.coadd.count = 1
debug.level = 0
debug.productwriter = 0
debug.vcd = 0
metadata.atbd.date = 2015-11-30
metadata.atbd.doi = N/A
metadata.atbd.title = TROPOMI ATBD of the total and tropospheric NO2 data products; \
                      S5P-KNMI-L2-0005-RP; release 1.0
metadata.creator_url = http://www.tropomi.eu
metadata.credit = The Sentinel 5 Precursor TROPOMI Level 2 products are developed with \
                  funding from the European Space Agency (ESA), the Netherlands Space \
                  Office (NSO), the Belgian Science Policy Office, the German \
                  Aerospace Center (DLR) and the Bayerisches Staatsministerium für \
                  Wirtschaft und Medien, Energie und Technologie (StMWi).
metadata.keywords.agu = 0345 Pollution, Urban and Regional; \
                        0365 Troposphere, Composition and Chemistry; \
                        0368 Troposphere, Constituent Transport and Chemistry; \
                        3360 Remote Sensing; \
                        3363 Stratospheric Dynamics
metadata.naming_authority = nl.knmi
metadata.product.doi = 10.5270/S5P-s4ljg54
metadata.pum.date = 2015-11-30
metadata.pum.doi = N/A
metadata.pum.title = Sentinel-5 precursor/TROPOMI Level 2 Product User Manual Nitrogen \
                     Dioxide; S5P-KNMI-L2-0021-MA; release 1.0
metadata.references = http://www.tropomi.eu/data-products/nitrogen-dioxide
output.nPixels = 450
```

E.2 Example XML process control file

The following is a listing of one of an S5P/TROPOMO NO₂ process XML file, the so-called joborder file, which essentiall specifies the names of the input, configuration and output files.

In the following the names of the files have been removed for brevity and some open lines have been added for clarity.

Some notes, with links to related sections and tables:

```
• Sensing_Time can be used to process a slice of a granule
```

- CFG_NO2___ = configuration file with NO₂ process specifications (App. E.1)
- REF_SOLAR_ and REF_XS_NO2 = reference spectrum files (Sect. 6.2.6; Table 22)
- REF_DEM___ = surface altitude file (Sect. 6.3.4; Table 23)
- REF_LER___ = surface albedo files (Sect. 6.4.2; Table 22)
- LUT_COREG_ = inter-band co-registration data file (Sect. 6.3.1)
- LUT_NO2AMF = AMF look-up table (Sect. 6.7.2-6.7.3; Table 15; Table 22)
- LUT_NO2CLD = NO₂ cloud (radiaction) fraction look-up table (Sect. 6.4; Table 22; App. A)
- AUX_CTMFCT or AUX_CTMANA = CTM / data assimilation forecast (FCT) or analysis (ANA) file (Sect. 6.6; Table 23)
- AUX_MET_2D and AUX_NISE__ = ECMWF meteo and NISE snow/ice data files (Sect. 6.4.3; Table 23)
- L2_FRESCO and L2_AER_AI = cloud and AAI Level-2 data files (Sect. 6.3.2; Sect. 6.3.3; Table 23)
- L1B_IR_UVN and L1B_RA_BD4 = Level-1b input files (Sect. 6; Table 23)



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001 Version : 5.2

Page

Date : 15 January 2024 84/95

• L2__N02___ = Level-2 output file (Sect. 6.8; Table 24)

Note that setting the Stdout_Log_Level keys to DEBUG results in a logfile that specifies each file, data variable, and config value that is read, including the configuration settings that are internal defaults (), as well as debug output of the retrieval per ground pixel.

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='utf-8'?>
<Ipf_Job_Order>
 <Ipf_Conf>
   <Processor_Name>NO2___</Processor_Name>
   <Version>1.3.0</Version>
   <Stdout_Log_Level>INFO</Stdout_Log_Level>
   <Stderr_Log_Level>INFO</Stderr_Log_Level>
   <Test>false</Test>
   <Breakpoint_Enable>false</Breakpoint_Enable>
   <Processing_Station>KNMI</Processing_Station>
   <Config_Files/>
   <Sensing_Time>
     <Start>00000000_00000000000</Start>
     </Sensing_Time>
   <Dynamic_Processing_Parameters>
     <Processing_Parameter>
       <Name>Processing_Mode</Name>
       <Value>OFFL</Value>
     </Processing_Parameter>
     <Processing_Parameter>
       <Name>Threads</Name>
       <Value>1</Value>
     </Processing_Parameter>
     <Processing_Parameter>
       <Name>Deadline_Time</Name>
       </Processing_Parameter>
   </Dynamic_Processing_Parameters>
 </Ipf_Conf>
 <List_of_Ipf_Procs count="1">
   <Ipf_Proc>
     <Task_Name>TROPNLL2DP</Task_Name>
     <Task_Version>1.3.0</Task_Version>
     <List_of_Inputs count="15">
       <Input>
         <File_Type>CFG_NO2___</file_Type>
         <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
         <List_of_File_Names count="1">
           <File_Name>.....
         </List_of_File_Names>
       </Input>
```



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 85/95

```
<Input>
  <File_Type>REF_SOLAR_</File_Type>
  <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
  <List_of_File_Names count="1">
    <File_Name>.....</File_Name>
  </List_of_File_Names>
</Input>
<Input>
  <File_Type>REF_XS_NO2</File_Type>
  <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
  <List_of_File_Names count="1">
    <File_Name>.....</File_Name>
  </List_of_File_Names>
</Input>
<Input>
 <File_Type>REF_DEM___</File_Type>
  <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
  <List_of_File_Names count="1">
    <File_Name>.....
  </List_of_File_Names>
</Input>
<Input>
  <File_Type>REF_LER___</file_Type>
  <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
  <List_of_File_Names count="1">
    <File_Name>.....</File_Name>
 </List_of_File_Names>
</Input>
<Input>
  <File_Type>LUT_COREG_</File_Type>
 <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
  <List_of_File_Names count="1">
    <File_Name>....
  </List_of_File_Names>
</Input>
<Input>
  <File_Type>LUT_NO2AMF</File_Type>
  <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
  <List_of_File_Names count="1">
    <File_Name>.....</File_Name>
  </List_of_File_Names>
</Input>
<Input>
  <File_Type>LUT_NO2CLD</File_Type>
  <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
  <List_of_File_Names count="1">
    <File_Name>.....
  </List_of_File_Names>
</Input>
<Input>
  <File_Type>AUX_CTMFCT</File_Type>
  <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
  <List_of_File_Names count="1">
    <File_Name>.....</File_Name>
```



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 86/95

```
</List_of_File_Names>
 </Input>
 <Input>
   <File_Type>AUX_MET_2D</File_Type>
   <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
   <List_of_File_Names count="1">
     <File_Name>.....</File_Name>
   </List_of_File_Names>
 </Input>
 <Input>
   <File_Type>AUX_NISE__</File_Type>
   <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
   <List_of_File_Names count="1">
     <File_Name>....
   </List_of_File_Names>
 </Input>
 <Input>
   <File_Type>L2__FRESCO</File_Type>
   <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
   <List_of_File_Names count="1">
     <File_Name>.....</File_Name>
   </List_of_File_Names>
 </Input>
 <Input>
   <File_Type>L2__AER_AI</File_Type>
   <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
   <List_of_File_Names count="1">
     <File_Name>.....
   </List_of_File_Names>
 </Input>
 <Input>
   <File_Type>L1B_IR_UVN</File_Type>
   <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
   <List_of_File_Names count="1">
     <File_Name>....
   </List_of_File_Names>
 </Input>
 <Input>
   <File_Type>L1B_RA_BD4</File_Type>
   <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
   <List_of_File_Names count="1">
     <File_Name>.....
   </List_of_File_Names>
 </Input>
</List_of_Inputs>
<List_of_Outputs count="1">
 <Output>
   <File_Type>L2__NO2___</File_Type>
   <File_Name_Type>Physical</File_Name_Type>
   <File_Name>.....</File_Name>
 </Output>
</List_of_Outputs>
```



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version : 5.2 Page
Date : 15 January 2024 87/95

</Ipf_Proc>
</List_of_Ipf_Procs>

</Ipf_Job_Order>



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 88/95

F References

[Adams et al., 2016] Adams, C., Normand, E. N., McLinden, C. A., Bourassa, A. E., Lloyd, N. D., Degenstein, D. A., Krotkov, N. A., Rivas, M. B., Boersma, K. F., and Eskes, H. (2016). Limb-nadir matching using non-coincident no2 observations: proof of concept and the omi-minus-osiris prototype product. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 9:4103–4122.

- [Adams et al., 2013] Adams, C., Strong, K., Zhao, X., Bourassa, A. E., Daffer, W. H., Degenstein, D., Drummond, J. R., Farahani, E. E., Fraser, A., Lloyd, N. D., Manney, G. L., McLinden, C. A., Rex, M., Roth, C., Strahan, S. E., Walker, K. A., and Wohltmann, I. (2013). The spring 2011 final stratospheric warming above Eureka: anomalous dynamics and chemistry. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 13:611–624.
- [Bak et al., 2013] Bak, J., Kim, J. H., Liu, X., Chance, K., and Kim, J. (2013). Evaluation of ozone profile and tropospheric ozone retrievals from GEMS and OMI spectra. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 6:239–249.
- [Beirle et al., 2011] Beirle, S., Boersma, K. F., Platt, U., Lawrence, M. G., and Wagner, T. (2011). Megacity emissions and lifetimes of nitrogen oxides probed from space. *Science*, 333:1737–1739.
- [Beirle et al., 2016] Beirle, S., Hörmann, C., P., J., Liu, S., Penning de Vries, M., Pozzer, A., Sihler, H., Valks, P., and Wagner, T. (2016). The STRatospheric Estimation Algorithm from Mainz (STREAM): estimating stratospheric NO2 from nadir-viewing satellites by weighted convolution. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 9:2753–2779.
- [Beirle et al., 2010] Beirle, S., Kühl, S., Pukīte, J., and Wagner, T. (2010). Retrieval of tropospheric column densities of NO₂ from combined SCIAMACHY nadir/limb measurements. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 3:283–299.
- [Belmonte-Rivas et al., 2014] Belmonte-Rivas, M., Veefkind, P., Boersma, F., P., Eskes, H., and Gille, J. (2014). Intercomparison of daytime stratospheric NO₂ satellite retrievals and model simulations. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 7:2203–2225.
- [Berkes et al., 2018] Berkes, F., Houben, N., Bundke, U., Franke, H., Pätz, H.-W., Rohrer, F., Wahner, A., and Petzold, A. (2018). The iagos nox instrument design, operation and first results from deployment aboard passenger aircraft. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 11:3737–3757.
- [Bernath et al., 2005] Bernath, P. F., McElroy, C. T., Abrams, M. C., Boone, C. D., and M. Butler, e. a. (2005). Atmospheric Chemistry Experiment (ACE): Mission overview. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 32(L15S01):5 pp.
- [Boersma et al., 2002] Boersma, K. F., Bucsela, E., Brinksma, E., and Gleason, J. F. (2002). NO₂. In *OMI Algorithm Theoretical Basis Document Vol. 4: OMI Trace Gas Algorithms, ATBD-OMI-02 Vers. 2.0*, pages 13–28. NASA Goddard Space Flight Cent., Greenbelt, Md.
- [Boersma et al., 2004] Boersma, K. F., Eskes, H. J., and Brinksma, E. J. (2004). Error analysis for tropospheric NO₂ retrieval from space. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 109(D04311):20 pp.
- [Boersma et al., 2011] Boersma, K. F., Eskes, H. J., Dirksen, R. J., Van der A, R. J., Veefkind, J. P., Stammes, P., Huijnen, V., Kleipool, Q. L., Sneep, M., Claas, J., Leitão, J., Richter, A., Zhou, Y., and Brunner, D. (2011). An improved retrieval of tropospheric NO₂ columns from the Ozone Monitoring Instrument. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 4:1905–1928.
- [Boersma et al., 2018] Boersma, K. F., Eskes, H. J., Richter, A., Smedt, I. D., Lorente, A., Beirle, S., van Geffen, J. H. G. M., Zara, M., Peters, E., Roozendael, M. V., Wagner, T., Maasakkers, J. D., van der A, R. J., Nightingale, J., Rudder, A. D., Irie, H., Pinardi, G., Lambert, J.-C., and Compernolle, S. (2018). Improving algorithms and uncertainty estimates for satellite NO2 retrievals: Results from the Quality Assurance for Essential Climate Variables (QA4ECV) project Variables (QA4ECV) project. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 11:6651–6678.
- [Boersma et al., 2007] Boersma, K. F., Eskes, H. J., Veefkind, J. P., Brinksma, E. J., Van der A, R. J., Sneep, M., Van den Oord, G. H. J., P. F., Stammes, P., F., G. J., and Bucsela, E. J. (2007). Near-real time retrieval of tropospheric NO₂ from OMI. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 7:2013–2128.
- [Boersma et al., 2009] Boersma, K. F., Jacob, D. J., Trainic, M., Rudich, Y., DeSmedt, I., Dirksen, R., and Eskes, H. J. (2009). Validation of urban NO₂ concentrations and their diurnal and seasonal variations observed from the SCIAMACHY and OMI sensors using in situ surface measurements in israeli cities. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 9:3867–3879.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 89/95

[Boersma et al., 2016] Boersma, K. F., Vinken, G. C. M., and Eskes, H. J. (2016). Representativeness errors in comparing chemistry transport and chemistry climate models with satellite UV-Vis tropospheric column retrievals. *Geosci. Model Dev.*, 9:875–898.

- [Bovensmann et al., 1999] Bovensmann, H., Burrows, J. P., Buchwitz, M., Frerick, J., Noel, S., Rozanov, V. V., Chance, K. V., and Goede, A. P. H. (1999). SCIAMACHY: mission objectives and measurement modes. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 56:127–150.
- [Bucsela et al., 2006] Bucsela, E. J., Celarier, E. A., Wenig, M. O., Gleason, J. F., Veefkind, J. P., Boersma, K. F., and Brinksma, E. J. (2006). Algorithm for NO₂ vertical column retrieval from the ozone monitoring instrument. *IEEE Trans. Geosci. Rem. Sens.*, 44:1245–1258.
- [Bucsela et al., 2013] Bucsela, E. J., Krotkov, N. A., Celarier, E. A., Lamsal, L. N., Swartz, W. H., Bhartia, P. K., Boersma, K. F., Veefkind, J. P., Gleason, J. F., and Pickering, K. E. (2013). A new stratospheric and tropospheric NO₂ retrieval algorithm for nadir-viewing satellite instruments: applications to OMI. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 6:2607–2626.
- [Burrows et al., 1999] Burrows, J. P., Weber, M., Buchwitz, M., Rozanov, V., Ladstätter-Weißenmayer, A., Richter, A., Debeek, R., Hoogen, R., Bramstedt, K., Eichmann, K.-U., Eisinger, M., and Perner, D. (1999). The Global Ozone Monitoring Experiment (GOME): Mission concept and first results. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 56:151–175.
- [Castellanos and Boersma, 2012] Castellanos, P. and Boersma, K. F. (2012). Reductions in nitrogen oxides over Europe driven by environmental policy and economic recession. *Scientific Reports*, 2:7 pp.
- [Chance and Kurucz, 2010] Chance, K. V. and Kurucz, R. L. (2010). An improved high-resolution solar reference spectrum for earth's atmosphere measurements in the ultraviolet, visible, and near infrared. *J. Quant. Spectrosc. Radiat. Transfer*, 111:1289–1295.
- [Chance and Spurr, 1997] Chance, K. V. and Spurr, R. J. D. (1997). Ring effect studies: Rayleigh scattering, including molecular parameters for rotational Raman scattering and the Fraunhofer spectrum. *Appl. Opt.*, 36(21):5224–5230.
- [Chandrasekhar, 1960] Chandrasekhar, S. (1960). Radiative Transfer. Dover Publications, New York.
- [Chu and McCormick, 1986] Chu, W. P. and McCormick, M. P. (1986). Sage observations of strastospheric nitrogen dioxide. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 91(D5):5465–5476.
- [Compernolle et al., 2021] Compernolle, S., Argyrouli, A., Lutz, R., Sneep, M., Lambert, J.-C., Fjæraa, A. M., Hubert, D., Keppens, A., Loyola, D., O'Connor, E., Romahn, F., Stammes, P., Verhoelst, T., and Wang, P. (2021). Validation of the sentinel-5 precursor tropomi cloud data with cloudnet, aura omi o2-o2, modis, and suomi-npp viirs. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 14:2451–2476.
- [Crutzen, 1970] Crutzen, P. J. (1970). The influence of nitrogen oxides on the atmospheric ozone content. *Quart. J. R. Meteorol. Soc.*, 96:320–325.
- [De Haan et al., 1987] De Haan, J. F., Bosma, P. B., and Hovenier, J. W. (1987). The adding method for multiple scattering in a non-homogeneous Rayleigh atmosphere. *Astron. & Astroph.*, 183:371–391.
- [De Ruyter de Wildt et al., 2012] De Ruyter de Wildt, M., Eskes, H., and Boersma, K. F. (2012). The global economic cycle and satellite-derived NO₂ trends over shipping lanes. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 39(L01802):6 pp.
- [Dentener et al., 2006] Dentener, F., Drevet, J., Lamarque, J. F., Bey, I., Eickhout, B., Fiore, A. M., Hauglustaine, D., Horowitz, L. W., Krol, M., Kulshrestha, U. C., Lawrence, M., Galy-Lacaux, C., Rast, S., Shindell, D., Stevenson, D., Noije, T. V., Atherton, C., Bell, N., Bergman, D., Butler, T., Cofala, J., Collins, B., Doherty, R., Ellingsen, K., Galloway, J., Gauss, M., Montanaro, V., Müller, J. F., Pitari, G., Rodriguez, J., Sanderson, M., Solmon, F., Strahan, S., Schultz, M., Sudo, K., Szopa, S., and Wild, O. (2006). Nitrogen and sulfur deposition on regional and global scales: A multimodel evaluation. Global Biogeochem. Cycles, 20(GB4003):21 pp.
- [Dentener et al., 2003] Dentener, F., Van Weele, M., Krol, M., Houweling, S., and van Velthoven, P. (2003). Trends and inter-annual variability of methane emissions derived from 1979-1993 global CTM simulations. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 3:73–88.
- [Dirksen et al., 2011] Dirksen, R. J., Boersma, K. F., Eskes, H. J., Ionov, D. V., Bucsela, E. J., , P. F., and Kelder, H. M. (2011). Evaluation of stratospheric NO₂ retrieved from the Ozone Monitoring Instrument: Intercomparison, diurnal cycle, and trending. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 116(D08305):22 pp.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 90/95

[Douros et al., 2023] Douros, J., Eskes, H., van Geffen, J., Boersma, K. F., Compernolle, S., Pinardi, G., Blechschmidt, A.-M., Peuch, V.-H., Colette, A., and Veefkind, J. (2023). Comparing sentinel-5p tropomi no2 column observations with the cams-regional air quality ensemble. *Geosci. Model Dev.*, 16:509–534.

- [Eskes and Boersma, 2003] Eskes, H. J. and Boersma, K. F. (2003). Averaging kernels for DOAS total-column satellite retrievals. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 3:1285–1291.
- [Eskes et al., 2023] Eskes, H. J., Tsikerdekis, A., Benedictow, A., Bennouna, Y., Blake, L., Bouarar, I., Errera, Q., Griesfeller, J., Ilic, L., Kapsomenakis, J., Langerock, B., Mortier, A., Pison, I., Pitkänen, M. R. A., Richter, A., Schoenhardt, A., Schulz, M., Thouret, V., Warneke, T., and Zerefos, C. (2023). Upgrade verification note for the CAMS near-real time global atmospheric composition service: Evaluation of the e-suite for the CAMS Cy48R1 upgrade of 27 June 2023. Technical report, Copernicus Atmosphere Monitoring Service (CAMS), June 2023, doi:10.24380/rzg1-8f3l.
- [Fuglestvedt et al., 1999] Fuglestvedt, J. S., Berntsen, T., Isaksen, I. S. A., Mao, H., Liang, X.-Z., and Wang, W.-C. (1999). Climatic forcing of nitrogen oxides through changes in tropospheric ozone and methane. *Atmos. Environ.*, 33(3):961–977.
- [Gordley et al., 1996] Gordley, L. L., III, J. M. R., Mickley, L. J., Frederick, J. E., Park, J. H., Stone, K. A., Beaver, G. M., McInerney, J. M., Deaver, L. E., Toon, G. C., Murcray, F. J., Blatherwick, R. D., Gunson, M. R., Abbatt, J. P. D., III, R. L. M., Mount, G. H., Sen, B., and Blavier, J.-F. (1996). Validation of nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide measurements made by the Halogen Occultation Experiment for UARS platform. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 101(D6):10241–10266.
- [Gorshelev et al., 2014] Gorshelev, V., Serdyuchenko, A., Weber, M., and Burrows, J. P. (2014). High spectral resolution ozone absorption cross-sections: Part I. Measurements, data analysis and comparison around 293K. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 7:609–624.
- [Griffin et al., 2019] Griffin, D., Zhao, X., McLinden, C. A., Boersma, F., Bourassa, A., Dammers, E., Degenstein, D., Eskes, H., Fehr, L., Fioletov, V., Hayden, K., Kharol, S. K. Li, S.-M., Makar, P., Martin, R. V., Mihele, C., Mittermeier, R. L., Krotkov, N., Sneep, M., Lamsal, L. N., ter Linden, M., van Geffen, J., Veefkind, P., and Wolde, M. (2019). High resolution mapping of nitrogen dioxide with TROPOMI: First results and validation over the Canadian oil sands. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 46:1049–1060.
- [Gruzdev and Elokhov, 2009] Gruzdev, A. N. and Elokhov, A. S. (2009). Validating NO₂ measurements in the vertical atmospheric column with the OMI instrument aboard the EOS Aura satellite against ground-based measurements at the Zvenigorod Scientific Station. *Izv. Atmos. Oceanic Phys.*, 45(4):444–455.
- [Hains et al., 2010] Hains, J. C., Boersma, K. F., Kroon, M., Dirksen, R. J., Cohen, R. C., Perring, A. E., Bucsela, E., Volten, H., Swart, D. P. J., Richter, A. andWittrock, F., Schoenhardt, A., Wagner, T., Ibrahim, O. W., Roozendael, V., M., Pinardi, G., Gleason, J. F., Veefkind, J. P., and , P. (2010). Testing and improving OMI DOMINO tropospheric NO₂ using observations from the DANDELIONS and INTEX-B validation campaigns. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 115(D05301):20 pp.
- [Hakkarainen et al., 2016] Hakkarainen, J., Ialongo, I., and Tamminen, J. (2016). Direct space-based observations of anthropogenic CO₂ emission areas from OCO-2. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 43(21):11,400–11,406.
- [Hendrick et al., 2012] Hendrick, F., Mahieu, E., Bodeker, G. E., Boersma, K. F., Chipperfield, M. P., De Mazière, M., De Smedt, I., Demoulin, P., Fayt, C., Hermans, C., Kreher, K., Lejeune, B., Pinardi, G., Servais, C., Stübi, R., Van der A, R., Vernier, J.-P., and Van Roozendael, M. (2012). Analysis of stratospheric NO₂ trends above Jungfraujoch using ground-based UV-visible, FTIR, and satellite nadir observations. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 12:8851–8864.
- [Hilboll et al., 2013a] Hilboll, A., Richter, A., and Burrows, J. P. (2013a). Long-term changes of tropospheric NO₂ over megacities derived from multiple satellite instruments. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 13:4145–4169.
- [Hilboll et al., 2013b] Hilboll, A., Richter, A., Rozanov, A., Hodnebrog, O., Heckel, A., Solberg, S., Stordal, F., and Burrows, J. P. (2013b). Improvements to the retrieval of tropospheric NO₂ from satellite stratospheric correction using SCIAMACHY limb/nadir matching and comparison to Oslo CTM2 simulations. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 6:565–584.
- [Huijnen et al., 2010a] Huijnen, V., Eskes, H. J., Poupkou, A., Elbern, H., Boersma, K. F., Foret, G., Sofiev, M., Valdebenito, A., Flemming, J., Stein, O., Gross, A., Robertson, L., D'Isidoro, M., Kioutsioukis, I., Friese, E., Amstrup, B., Bergstrom, R., Strunk, A., Vira, J., Zyryanov, D., Maurizi, A., Melas, D., Peuch, V.-H., and Zerefos, C. (2010a).



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 91/95

Comparison of OMI NO₂ tropospheric columns with an ensemble of global and European regional air quality models. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 10:3273–3296.

- [Huijnen et al., 2016] Huijnen, V., Flemming, J., Chabrillat, S., Errera, Q., Christophe, Y., Blechschmidt, A.-M., Richter, A., and Eskes, H. (2016). C-IFS-CB05-BASCOE: stratospheric chemistry in the Integrated Forecasting System of ECMWF. *Geosci. Model Dev.*, 9:3071–3091.
- [Huijnen et al., 2010b] Huijnen, V., Williams, J., Van Weele, M., Van Noije, T., Krol, M., Dentener, F., Segers, A., Houweling, S., Peters, W., De Laat, J., Boersma, F., Bergamaschi, P., Van Velthoven, P., Le Sager, P., Eskes, H., Alkemade, F., Scheele, R., Nédélec, P., and Pätz, H.-W. (2010b). The global chemistry transport model tm5: description and evaluation of the tropospheric chemistry version 3.0. *Geosc. Model Dev.*, 3(2):445–473.
- [Ingmann et al., 2012] Ingmann, P., Veihelmann, B., Langen, J., Lamarre, D., Stark, H., and Courrèges-Lacoste, G. B. (2012). Requirements for the GMES Atmosphere Service and ESA's implementation concept: Sentinels-4/-5 and -5p. *Rem. Sens. Environment*, 120:58–69.
- [Irie et al., 2012] Irie, H., Boersma, K. F., Kanaya, Y., Takashima, H., Pan, X., and Wang, Z. F. (2012). First quantitative bias estimates for tropospheric NO₂ columns retrieved from SCIAMACHY, OMI, and GOME-2 using a common standard. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 5:2403–2411.
- [Jacob, 1999] Jacob, D. J. (1999). Introduction to Atmospheric Chemistry. Princeton University Press.
- [Jones et al., 2011] Jones, A., Qin, G., Strong, K., Walker, K. A., McLinden, C. A., Toohey, M., Kerzenmacher, T., Bernath, P. F., and Boone, C. D. (2011). A global inventory of stratospheric noy from ace-fts. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 116(D17304):22 pp.
- [Judd et al., 2020] Judd, L. M., Al-Saadi, J. A., Szykman, J. J., Valin, L. C., Janz, S. J., Kowalewski, M. G., Eskes, H. J., Veefkind, J. P., Cede, A., Mueller, M., Gebetsberger, M., Swap, R., Pierce, R. B., Nowlan, C. R., Abad, G. G., Nehrir, A., and Williams, D. (2020). Evaluating sentinel-5p tropomi tropospheric no2 column densities with airborne and pandora spectrometers near new york city and long island sound. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 13:6113–6140.
- [Kim et al., 2020] Kim, J., Jeong, U., Ahn, H.-H., Kim, J. H., Park, R. J., and et al., H. L. (2020). New era of air quality monitoring from space: Geostationary Environment Monitoring Spectrometer (GEMS). *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 101:22 pp.
- [Kleipool et al., 2008] Kleipool, Q. L., Dobber, M. R., De Haan, J. F., and , P. F. (2008). Earth surface reflectance climatology from 3 years of OMI data. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 113(D18308):22 pp.
- [Koelemeijer et al., 2001] Koelemeijer, R. B. A., Stammes, P., W., H. J., and De Haan, J. F. (2001). A fast method for retrieval of cloud parameters using oxygen A band measurements from the Global Ozone Monitoring Experiment. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106(D4):3475–3490.
- [Lampel et al., 2015] Lampel, J., Frieß, U., and U., P. (2015). The impact of vibrational raman scattering of air on doas measurements of atmospheric trace gases. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 8:3767–3787.
- [Lamsal et al., 2010] Lamsal, L. N., Martin, R. V., Van Donkelaar, A., Celarier, E. A., Bucsela, E. J., Boersma, K. F., Dirksen, R., Luo, C., and Wang, Y. (2010). Indirect validation of tropospheric nitrogen dioxide retrieved from the OMI satellite instrument: Insight into the seasonal variation of nitrogen oxides at northern midlatitudes. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 115(D05302):15 pp.
- [Leitão et al., 2010] Leitão, J., Richter, A., Vrekoussis, M., Kokhanovsky, A., Zhang, Q., Beekmann, M., and Burrows, J. P. (2010). On the improvement of NO₂ satellite retrievals aerosol impact on the airmass factors. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 3:475–493.
- [Leue et al., 2001] Leue, C., Wenig, M., Wagner, T., Klimm, O., Platt, U., and Jähne, B. (2001). Quantitative analysis of NO_x emissions from Global Ozone Monitoring Experiment satellite image sequences. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106(D6):5493–5505.
- [Levelt et al., 2006] Levelt, P. F., van den Oord, G. H. J., Dobber, M. R., Mälkki, A., Visser, H., de Vries, J., Stammes, P., Lundell, J. O. V., and Saari, H. (2006). The Ozone Monitoring Instrument. *IEEE Trans. Geosci. Rem. Sens.*, 44:1093–1101.
- [Liley et al., 2000] Liley, J. B., Johnston, P. V., McKenzie, R. L., Thomas, A. J., and Boyd, I. S. (2000). Stratospheric NO₂ variations from a long time series at Lauder, New Zealand. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 105(D9):11,633–11,640.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001

Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 92/95

- [Lin et al., 2014] Lin, J., Martin, R. V., Boersma, K. F., Sneep, M., Stammes, P., Spurr, R., Wang, P., Roozendael, M. V., Clémer, K., and Irie, H. (2014). Retrieving tropospheric nitrogen dioxide over China from the Ozone Monitoring Instrument: Effects of aerosols, surface reflectance anisotropy and vertical profile of nitrogen dioxide. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 14:1441–1461.
- [Lin et al., 2010] Lin, J.-T., McElroy, M. B., and Boersma, K. F. (2010). Constraint of anthropogenic NO_x emissions in china from different sectors: a new methodology using multiple satellite retrievals. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 10:63–78.
- [Llewellyn et al., 2004] Llewellyn, E. J., Lloyd, N. D., Degenstein, D. A., Gattinger, R. L., and S. V. Petelina, e. a. (2004). The OSIRIS instrument on the Odin spacecraft. *Canadian Journal of Physics*, 82(6):411–422.
- [Lorente et al., 2017] Lorente, A., Folkert Boersma, K., Yu, H., Dörner, S., Hilboll, A., Richter, A., Liu, M., Lamsal, L. N., Barkley, M., De Smedt, I., Van Roozendael, M., Wang, Y., Wagner, T., Beirle, S., Lin, J.-T., Krotkov, N., Stammes, P., Wang, P., Eskes, H. J., and Krol, M. (2017). Structural uncertainty in air mass factor calculation for NO2 and HCHO satellite retrievals. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 10:759–782.
- [Ma et al., 2013] Ma, J. Z., Beirle, S., Jin, J. L., Shaiganfar, R., Yan, P., and Wagner, T. (2013). Tropospheric NO₂ vertical column densities over Beijing: results of the first three years of ground-based MAX-DOAS measurements (2008-2011) and satellite validation. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 13:1547–1567.
- [Maasakkers et al., 2013] Maasakkers, J. D., Boersma, K. F., Williams, J. E., Van Geffen, J., Vinken, G. C. M., Sneep, M., Hendrick, F., Van Roozendael, M., and Veefkind, J. P. (2013). Vital improvements to the retrieval of tropospheric NO₂ columns from the Ozone Monitoring Instrument. *Geophys. Res. Abstracts*, 15(EGU2013-714):1. EGU General Assembly 2013.
- [Martin et al., 2002] Martin, R. V., Chance, K., Jacob, D. J., Kurosu, T. P., Spurr, R. J. D., Bucsela, E., Gleason, J. F., Palmer, P. I., Bey, I., Fiore, A. M., Li, Q., Yantosca, R. M., and Koelemeijer, R. B. A. (2002). An improved retrieval of tropospheric nitrogen dioxide from gome. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 107(D20):4437–4457.
- [Mijling and Van der A, 2012] Mijling, B. and Van der A, R. J. (2012). Using daily satellite observations to estimate emissions of short-lived air pollutants on a mesoscopic scale. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 117(D17302):20 pp.
- [Mount et al., 1984] Mount, G. H., Rusch, D. W., Noxon, J. F., Zawodny, J. M., and Barth, C. A. (1984). Measurements of stratospheric NO₂ from the Solar Mesosphere Explorer Satellite: 1. An overview of the results. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 89(D1):1327–1340.
- [Munro et al., 2006] Munro, R., Eisinger, M., Anderson, C., Callies, J., Corpaccioli, E., Lang, R., Lefebvre, A., Livschitz, Y., and Albinana, A. P. (2006). GOME-2 on MetOp. In *Proceedings of the Atmospheric Science Conference 2006*, SP 628. ESA, ESA, Paris.
- [Murphy et al., 1993] Murphy, D. M., Fahey, D. W., Proffitt, M. H., Liu, S. C., Chan, K. R., Eubank, C. S., Kawa, S. R., and Kelly, K. K. (1993). Reactive nitrogen and its correlation with ozone in the lower stratosphere and upper troposphere. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 98(D5):8751–8773.
- [Ott et al., 2010] Ott, L. E., Pickering, K. E., Stenchikov, G. L., Allen, D. J., DeCaria, A. J., Ridley, B., Lin, R.-F., Lang, S., and Tao, W.-K. (2010). Production of lightning NO and its vertical distribution calculated from three-dimensional cloud-scale chemical transport model simulations. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 115(D04301):19 pp.
- [Palmer et al., 2001] Palmer, P. I., Jacob, D., Chance, K., Martin, R. V., Spurr, R. J. D., Kurosu, T. P., Bey, I., Yantosca, R., Fiore, A., and Li, Q. (2001). Air-mass factor formulation for spectroscopic measurements from satellite: applications to fomaldehyde retrievals from the Global Ozone Monitoring Experiment. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106:14539–14550.
- [Piters et al., 2012] Piters, A. J. M., Boersma, K. F., Kroon, M., Hains, J. C., Roozendael, M. V., Wittrock, F., Abuhassan, N., Adams, C., Akrami, M., Allaart, M. A. F., Apituley, A., Beirle, S., Bergwerff, J. B., Berkhout, A. J. C., Brunner, D., Cede, A., Chong, J., Clémer, K., Fayt, C., Frieß, U., Gast, L. F. L., Gil-Ojeda, M., Goutail, F., Graves, R., Griesfeller, A., Großmann, K., Hemerijckx, G., Hendrick, F., Henzing, B., Herman, J., Hermans, C., Hoexum, M., van der Hoff, G. R., Irie, H., Johnston, P. V., Kanaya, Y., Kim, Y. J., Baltink, H. K., Kreher, K., de Leeuw, G., Leigh, R., Merlaud, A., Moerman, M. M., Monks, P. S., Mount, G. H., Navarro-Comas, M., Oetjen, H., Pazmino, A., Perez-Camacho, M., Peters, E., du Piesanie, A., Pinardi, G., Puentedura, O., Richter, A., Roscoe, H. K., Schönhardt, A., Schwarzenbach, B., Shaiganfar, R., Sluis, W., Spinei, E., Stolk, A. P., Strong, K., Swart, D. P. J., Takashima1, H., Vlemmix, T., Vrekoussis, M., Wagner, T., Whyte, C., Wilson, K. M., Yela, M., Yilmaz, S., Zieger, P., , and Zhou, Y.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 93/95

- (2012). The Cabauw Intercomparison campaign for Nitrogen Dioxide measuring Instruments (CINDI): design, execution, and early results. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 5:457–485.
- [Platt, 1994] Platt, U. (1994). Differential Optical Absorption Spectroscopy (DOAS). *Air monitoring by spectroscopic techniques, Chem. Anal.*, 127:27–76. edited by M.W. Sigrist.
- [Platt and Stutz, 2008] Platt, U. and Stutz, Z. (2008). *Differential Optical Absorption Spectroscopy, Principles and Applications*. Springer, Heidelberg, Germany.
- [Pope and Fry, 1997] Pope, R. M. and Fry, E. S. (1997). Absorption spectrum (380-700 nm) of pure water. II. Integrating cavity measurements. *Appl. Opt.*, 36(33):8710–8723.
- [Randall et al., 1998] Randall, C. E., Rusch, D. W., Bevilacqua, R. M., Hoppel, K. W., and Lumpe, J. D. (1998). Polar Ozone and Aerosol Measurement (POAM) II stratospheric NO₂ 1993-1996. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 103(D21):28361–28371.
- [Ravishankara et al., 2009] Ravishankara, A. R., Daniel, J. S., and Portmann, R. W. (2009). Nitrous Oxide (N2O): The Dominant Ozone-Depleting Substance Emitted in the 21st Century. *Science*, 326(5949):123–125.
- [Richter et al., 2011] Richter, A., Begoin, M., Hilboll, A., and Burrows, J. P. (2011). An improved NO₂ retrieval for the GOME-2 satellite instrument. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 4:1147–1159.
- [Richter and Burrows, 2002] Richter, A. and Burrows, J. P. (2002). Tropospheric NO₂ from GOME measurements. *Adv. Space Res.*, 29(11):1673–1683.
- [Rodgers, 2000] Rodgers, C. D. (2000). *Inverse Methods for Atmospheric Sounding: Theory and Practice*. World Scientific Publishing.
- [Schaub et al., 2007] Schaub, D., Brunner, D., Boersma, K. F., Keller, J., Folini, D., Buchmann, B., Berresheim, H., and Staehelin, J. (2007). SCIAMACHY tropospheric NO₂ over Switzerland: estimates of NO_x lifetimes and impact of the complex Alpine topography on the retrieval. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 7:5971–5987.
- [Seinfeld and Pandis, 2006] Seinfeld, J. H. and Pandis, S. N. (2006). Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics From Air Pollution to Climate Change (2nd Edition). John Wiley & Sons.
- [Serdyuchenko et al., 2014] Serdyuchenko, A., Gorshelev, V., Weber, M., Chehade, W., and Burrows, J. P. (2014). High spectral resolution ozone absorption cross-sections: Part II. Temperature dependence. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 7:625–636.
- [Shindell et al., 2009] Shindell, D. T., Faluvegi, G., Koch, D. M., Schmidt, G. A., Unger, N., and Bauer, S. E. (2009). Improved attribution of climate forcing to emissions. *Science*, 326(5953):716–718.
- [Sierk et al., 2006] Sierk, B., Richter, A., Rozanov, A., Von Savigny, C., Schmoltner, A. M., Buchwitz, M., Bovensmann, H., and Burrows, J. P. (2006). Retrieval and monitoring of atmospheric trace gas concentrations in nadir and limb geometry using the space-borne SCIAMACHY instrument. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 120:65–73.
- [Sillman et al., 1990] Sillman, S., Logan, J. A., and Wofsy, S. C. (1990). The sensitivity of ozone to nitrogen oxides and hydrocarbons in regional ozone episodes. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 95(D2):1837–1851.
- [Silver et al., 2013] Silver, J. D., Brandt, J., Hvidberg, M., Frydendall, J., and Christensen, J. H. (2013). Assimilation of OMI NO₂ retrievals into the limited-area chemistry-transport model DEHM (V2009.0) with a 3-D OI algorithm. *Geosc. Model Dev.*, 6:1–16.
- [Sluis et al., 2010] Sluis, W. W., Allaart, M. A. F., M., P. A. J., and Gast, L. F. L. (2010). The development of a nitrogen dioxide sonde. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 3:1753–1762.
- [Solomon, 1999] Solomon, S. (1999). Stratospheric ozone depletion: A review of concepts and history. *Rev. Geophys.*, 37(3):275–316.
- [Stammes, 2001] Stammes, P. (2001). Spectral radiance modeling in the UV-visible range. In Smith, W. and Timofeyev, Y., editors, *IRS 2000: Current Problems in Atmospheric Radiation*, pages 385–388. A. Deepak, Hampton, Va.
- [Stammes et al., 2008] Stammes, P., Sneep, M., De Haan, J. F., Veefkind, J. P., Wang, P., and , P. F. (2008). Effective cloud fractions from the Ozone Monitoring Instrument: Theoretical framework and validation. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 113(D16S38):12 pp.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001
Version: 5.2 Page

Date : 15 January 2024 94/95

- [Stavrakou et al., 2008] Stavrakou, T., Müller, J.-F., Boersma, K. F., De Smedt, I., and Van der A, R. J. (2008). Assessing the distribution and growth rates of NO₂ emission sources by inverting a 10-year record of NO₂ satellite columns. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 35(L10801):5 pp.
- [Tack et al., 2021] Tack, F., Merlaud, A., Iordache, M.-D., Pinardi, G., Dimitropoulou, E., Eskes, H., Bomans, B., Veefkind, P., and Van Roozendael, M. (2021). Assessment of the tropomi tropospheric no2 product based on airborne apex observations. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 14:615–646.
- [Thalman and Volkamer, 2013] Thalman, R. and Volkamer, R. (2013). Temperature dependant absorption cross-sections of O2-O2 collision pairs between 340 and 630 nm at atmospherically relevant pressure. *Phys. Chem. Phys.*, 15:15371–15381.
- [Tilstra et al., 2017] Tilstra, L. G., Tuinder, O. N. E., Wang, P., and Stammes, P. (2017). Surface reflectivity climatologies from UV to NIR determined from Earth observations by GOME-2 and SCIAMACHY. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 122:4084–4111.
- [Valks et al., 2011] Valks, P., Pinardi, G., Richter, A., Lambert, J.-C., Hao, N., Loyola, D., Van Roozendael, M., and Emmadi, S. (2011). Operational total and tropospheric NO₂ column retrieval for GOME-2. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 4:1491–1514.
- [Van der A et al., 2008] Van der A, R. J., Eskes, H. J., Boersma, K. F., Van Noije, T. P. C., Van Roozendael, M., De Smedt, I., Peters, D. H. M. U., Kuenen, J. J. P., and Meijer, E. W. (2008). Trends, seasonal variability and dominant NO_x source derived from a ten year record of NO₂ measurd from space. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 113(D04302):12 pp.
- [Van Diedenhoven et al., 2007] Van Diedenhoven, B., Hasekamp, O. P., and Landgraf, J. (2007). Retrieval of cloud parameters from satellite-based reflectance measurements in the ultraviolet and the oxygen A-band. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 112(D15208):15 pp.
- [Van Geffen et al., 2020] Van Geffen, J. H. G. M., Boersma, K. F., Eskes, H., Sneep, M., ter Linden, M., Zara, M., and Veefkind, J. P. (2020). S5P/TROPOMI NO₂ slant column retrieval: method, stability, uncertainties, and comparisons with OMI. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 13:1315–1335.
- [Van Geffen et al., 2015] Van Geffen, J. H. G. M., Boersma, K. F., Van Roozendael, M., Hendrick, F., Mahieu, E., De Smedt, I., M., S., and Veefkind, J. P. (2015). Improved spectral fitting of nitrogen dioxide from OMI in the 405 465 nm window. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 8:1685–1699.
- [Vandaele et al., 1998] Vandaele, A. C., Hermans, C., Simon, P. C., Carleer, M., Colin, R., Fally, S., Mérienne, M. F., Jenouvrier, A., and Coquart, B. (1998). Measurements of the NO₂ absorption cross-section from 42000 cm⁻¹ to 10000 cm⁻¹ (238-1000 nm) at 220 K and 294 K. *J. Quant. Spectrosc. & Radiat. Transfer*, 59:171–184.
- [Veefkind et al., 2012] Veefkind, J. P., Aben, I., McMullan, K., Förster, H., De Vries, J., Otter, G., Claas, J., Eskes, H. J., De Haan, J. F., Kleipool, Q., Van Weele, M., Hasekamp, O., Hoogeveen, R., Landgraf, J., Snel, R., Tol, P., Ingmann, P., Voors, R., Kruizinga, B., Vink, R., Visser, H., and , P. F. (2012). TROPOMI on the ESA Sentinel-5 Precursor: A GMES mission for global observations of the atmospheric composition for climate, air quality and ozone layer applications. *Rem. Sens. Environment*, 120:70–83.
- [Verhoelst et al., 2021] Verhoelst, T., Compernolle, S., Pinardi, G., Lambert, J.-C., Eskes, H. J., Eichmann, K.-U., Fjæraa, A. M., Granville, J., Niemeijer, S., Cede, A., Tiefengraber, M., Hendrick, F., Pazmiño, A., Bais, A., Bazureau, A., Boersma, K. F., Bognar, K., Dehn, A., Donner, S., Elokhov, A., Gebetsberger, M., Goutail, F., Grutter de la Mora, M., Gruzdev, A., Gratsea, M., Hansen, G. H., Irie, H., Jepsen, N., Kanaya, Y., Karagkiozidis, D., Kivi, R., Kreher, K., , P. F., Liu, C., Müller, M., Navarro Comas, M., Piters, A. J. M., Pommereau, J.-P., Portafaix, T., Prados-Roman, C., Puentedura, O., Querel, R., Remmers, J., Richter, A., Rimmer, J., Rivera Cárdenas, C., Saavedra de Miguel, L., Sinyakov, V. P., Stremme, W., Strong, K., Van Roozendael, M., Veefkind, J. P., Wagner, T., Wittrock, F., Yela González, M., and Zehner, C. (2021). Ground-based validation of the copernicus sentinel-5p tropomi no2 measurements with the ndacc zsl-doas, max-doas and pandonia global networks. *Atmos. Meas. Tech.*, 14:481–510.
- [Vermote and Tanré, 1992] Vermote, E. and Tanré, D. (1992). Analytic expressions for radiative properties of planar Rayleigh scattering media, including polarization contributions. *J. Quant. Spectrosc. & Radiat. Transfer*, 47:305–314.



Reference: KNMI-ESA-S5L2PP-ATBD-001 : 5.2

Page

Version

Date 95/95 : 15 January 2024

[Wang et al., 2008] Wang, P., Stammes, P., Van der A, R., Pinardi, G., and Van Roozendael, M. (2008). FRESCO+: an improved O2 A-band cloud retrieval algorithm for tropospheric trace gas retrievals. Atmos. Chem. Phys., 8:6565-6576.

- [Wang et al., 2012] Wang, S. W., Zhang, Q., Streets, D. G., He, K., Martin, R. V., Lamsal, L. N., Chen, D., Lei, Y., and Lu, Z. (2012). Growth in NO_x emissions from power plants in China: bottom-up estimates and satellite observations. Atmos. Chem. Phys., 12:4429-4447.
- [Wenig et al., 2003] Wenig, M., Spichtinger, N., Stohl, A., Held, G., Beirle, S., Wagner, T., Jähne, B., and Platt, U. (2003). Intercontinental transport of nitrogen oxide pollution plumes. Atmos. Chem. Phys., 3:387–393.
- [Williams et al., 2017] Williams, J. E., Boersma, K. F., Le Sager, P., and Verstraeten, W. W. (2017). The high-resolution version of TM5-MP for optimized satellite retrievals: description and validation. Geosci. Model Dev., 10:721–750.
- [World Health Organisation, 2003] World Health Organisation (2003). Health Aspects of Air Pollution with Particulate Matter, Ozone and Nitrogen Dioxide. World Health Organisation, Bonn.
- [Yang et al., 2014] Yang, K., Carn, S. A., Ge, C., Wang, J., and Dickerson, R. R. (2014). Advancing measurements of tropospheric NO2 from space: New algorithm and first global results from OMPS. Geophys. Res. Lett., 41:4777-4786.
- [Zara et al., 2018] Zara, M., Boersma, K. F., De Smedt, E., Richter, A., Peters, E., Van Geffen, J. H. G. M., Beirle, S., Wagner, T., Van Roozendael, M., Marchenko, S., Lamsal, L. N., and Eskes, H. J. (2018). Improved slant column density retrieval of nitrogen dioxide and formaldehyde for OMI and GOME-2A from QA4ECV: intercomparison, uncertainty characterization, and trends. Atmos. Meas. Tech., 11:4033-4058.
- [Zhou et al., 2009] Zhou, Y., Brunner, D., Boersma, K. F., Dirksen, R., and Wang, P. (2009). An improved tropospheric NO₂ retrieval for omi observations in the vicinity of mountainous terrain. Atmos. Meas. Tech., 2:401–416.
- [Zoogman et al., 2017] Zoogman, P., Liu, X., Suleiman, R. M., Pennington, W. F., and Flittner, D. E., e. a. (2017). Tropospheric emissions: Monitoring of pollution (TEMPO). J. Quant. Spectrosc. Radiat. Transf., 186:17–39.